

ISCLI—Industry Standard CLI Command Reference

for IBM Networking OS 7.6

| <i>⊵nvironmental Notices and U</i> with the product. | ser Guide documents on the I | BM Documentation CD and | the <i>Warranty Information</i> do | cument that comes |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

IBM Networking OS[™] 7.6 ISCLI—Industry Standard CLI Command Reference for the RackSwitch G7028/G7052 US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

| Who Should Use This Book9 How This Book Is Organized...................9 |
|---|
| |
| |
| Typographic Conventions |
| How to Get Help |
| · |
| Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics |
| SCLI Command Modes |
| Global Commands.........................16 |
| Command Line Interface Shortcuts |
| CLI List and Range Inputs |
| Command Abbreviation |
| Tab Completion |
| User Access Levels |
| Idle Timeout |
| die fillioode |
| Chapter 2. Information Commands |
| System Information |
| CLI Display Information |
| Error Disable and Recovery Information |
| SNMPv3 System Information |
| SNMPv3 USM User Table Information |
| |
| SNMPv3 View Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Access Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Group Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Community Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Notify Table Information |
| SNMPv3 Dump Information |
| General System Information |
| Show Specific System Information |
| Show Recent Syslog Messages |
| User Status |
| Layer 2 Information |
| 802.1X Information |
| FDB Information |
| FDB Multicast Information |
| Show All FDB Information |
| Clearing Entries from the Forwarding Database |
| Link Aggregation Control Protocol Information |
| Link Aggregation Control Protocol |
| Layer 2 Failover Information |
| Layer 2 Failover Information |
| Hot Links Information |
| LLDP Information |
| LLDP Remote Device Information |
| Unidirectional Link Detection Information |
| UDLD Port Information 49 |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

| 802.1x Discovery Information | . 50 |
|--|-------|
| 802.1x Port Information. | |
| vLAG Information | |
| vLAG Trunk Information | |
| Spanning Tree Information | |
| Spanning Tree Bridge Information | |
| Spanning Tree Root Information | |
| Multiple Spanning Tree Information | |
| Trunk Group Information | . 59 |
| VLAN Information | |
| Layer 3 Information | |
| IGMP Multicast Group Information | |
| IGMP Querier Information. | . 63 |
| IGMP Group Information | |
| IGMP Multicast Router Information | . 64 |
| IPMC Group Information | |
| Interface Information | |
| IP Information | |
| Quality of Service Information | |
| 802.1p Information | . 67 |
| WRED and ECN Information | . 68 |
| Access Control List Information Commands | |
| Access Control List Information | |
| | |
| RMON Information Commands | |
| RMON History Information | |
| RMON Alarm Information | |
| RMON Event Information | |
| Link Status Information | |
| Port Information | |
| Port Transceiver Status | |
| Information Dump | . 76 |
| | |
| Chapter 3. Statistics Commands | . 77 |
| Port Statistics | |
| Bridging Statistics | |
| Ethernet Statistics | |
| Interface Statistics | . 84 |
| Link Statistics | . 85 |
| RMON Statistics | . 86 |
| Trunk Group Statistics | . 88 |
| Layer 2 Statistics | . 89 |
| FDB Statistics | . 89 |
| LACP Statistics | . 90 |
| Hotlinks Statistics | . 91 |
| LLDP Port Statistics | . 92 |
| Layer 3 Statistics | . 93 |
| IPv4 Statistics | . 95 |
| IPv6 Statistics | . 97 |
| DNS Statistics | . 101 |
| | . 101 |
| ICMP Statistics | . 101 |
| TCD Statistics | 100 |
| TCP Statistics | . 103 |
| TCP Statistics | . 105 |

| Management Processor Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Logged Packet Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| TCP Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| UDP Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| CPU Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| CPU Statistics History | | | | | | | | | | |
| QoS Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| Access Control List Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACL Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMP Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| NTP Statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| Statistics Dump | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | . 128 |
| Chapter 4. Configuration Commands | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | . 129 |
| Viewing and Saving Changes | | | | | | | | | | |
| System Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| System Error Disable and Recovery Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Link Flap Dampening Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| System Host Log Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSH Server Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| RADIUS Server Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| TACACS+ Server Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| LDAP Server Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| NTP Server Configuration | | | | | | | | | | .146 |
| System SNMP Configuration | | | | | | | | | | .148 |
| SNMPv3 Configuration | | | | | | | | | | .150 |
| User Security Model Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMPv3 View Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| View-based Access Control Model Configura | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMPv3 Group Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration. | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| System Access Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Management Network Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| User Access Control Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| System User ID Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Strong Password Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| HTTPS Access Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Custom Daylight Saving Time Configuration . | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port Configuration | | | | | | | | | | .168 |
| Port Error Disable and Recovery Configuration | | | | | | | | | | .172 |
| Port Link Flap Dampening Configuration . | | | | | | | | | | .172 |
| Port Link Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Temporarily Disabling a Port | | | | | | | | | | |
| UniDirectional Link Detection Configuration. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Port ACL Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Quality of Service Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| , | | | | | | | | | | |
| 802.1p Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| DSCP Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Control Plane Protection | | | | | | | | | | . 178 |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Contents **5**

| Access Control Configuration | . 180 |
|---|-------|
| Access Control List Configuration | . 181 |
| ACL Mirroring Configuration | . 181 |
| Ethernet Filtering Configuration | . 182 |
| IPv4 Filtering Configuration | . 183 |
| TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration | |
| ACL Metering Configuration | |
| ACL Re-Mark Configuration | |
| ACL IPv6 Configuration | |
| IP version 6 Filtering Configuration | 188 |
| IPv6 TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration | |
| IPv6 Re-Mark Configuration | |
| ACL Log Configuration | |
| Port Mirroring | |
| Port-Mirroring Configuration | |
| | |
| Layer 2 Configuration | 104 |
| Spanning Tree Configuration | |
| MSTP Configuration | . 196 |
| RSTP/PVRST Configuration | |
| Forwarding Database Configuration | |
| Static Multicast MAC Configuration | |
| Static FDB Configuration | |
| LLDP Configuration | |
| LLDP Port Configuration | |
| LLDP Optional TLV configuration | |
| Trunk Configuration | |
| Trunk Hash Configuration | . 210 |
| Layer 2 Trunk Hash | . 210 |
| Layer 3 Trunk Hash | . 211 |
| Virtual Link Aggregation Control Protocol Configuration | |
| vLAG Health Check Configuration | |
| vLAG ISL Configuration | |
| Link Aggregation Control Protocol Configuration | |
| LACP Port Configuration | |
| Layer 2 Failover Configuration | |
| Failover Trigger Configuration | |
| Failover Manual Monitor Port Configuration | . 218 |
| Failover Manual Monitor Control Configuration | |
| Hot Links Configuration | |
| Hot Links Trigger Configuration | |
| Hot Links Master Configuration. | |
| Hot Links Backup Configuration | . 222 |
| VLAN Configuration. | . 223 |
| Private VLAN Configuration | . 225 |
| <u> </u> | . 225 |
| Layer 3 Configuration. | |
| IP Interface Configuration | . 227 |
| Default Gateway Configuration | . 229 |
| Network Filter Configuration | . 230 |

| IGMP Configuration | | | | | | | | | | .230 |
|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| IGMP Snooping Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| IGMPv3 Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| IGMP Filtering Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| IGMP Querier Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Domain Name System Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Remote Monitoring Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| RMON History Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| RMON Event Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| RMON Alarm Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Configuration Dump | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saving the Active Switch Configuration | • | • | • | • | ٠ | • | • | • | • | 246 |
| Restoring the Active Switch Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| USB Copy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Copy to USB | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 240 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Copy from USB | • | • | • | ٠ | ٠ | • | ٠ | ٠ | • | . 240 |
| Chapter 5. Operations Commands | | | | | | | | | | 240 |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operations-Level Port Commands | • | • | ٠ | ٠ | ٠ | • | • | • | ٠ | . 250 |
| Chanter 6 Past Ontions | | | | | | | | | | 251 |
| Chapter 6. Boot Options | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled Reboot of the Switch | | | | | | | | | | |
| Netboot Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| USB Boot Configuration | | | | | | | | | | |
| Updating the Switch Software Image | | | | | | | | | | |
| Loading New Software to Your Switch | | | | | | | | | | |
| Selecting a Software Image to Run | | | | | | | | | | |
| Uploading a Software Image from Your Switch | | | | | | | | | | |
| Selecting a Configuration Block | | | | | | | | | | |
| Setting an Entitlement Serial Number | | | | | | | | | | |
| Resetting the Switch | | | | | | | | | | |
| Using the Boot Management Menu | | | | | | | | | | |
| Recovering from a Failed Upgrade | | | | | | | | | | . 261 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chapter 7. Maintenance Commands | | | | | | | | | | |
| Forwarding Database Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Debugging Commands | | | | | | | | | | |
| LLDP Cache Manipulation | | | | | | | | | | |
| IGMP Snooping Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | |
| IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | |
| LACP Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | .273 |
| Uuencode Flash Dump | | | | | | | | | | |
| TFTP or FTP System Dump Put | | | | | | | | | | . 275 |
| Clearing Dump Information | | | | | | | | | | . 276 |
| Unscheduled System Dumps | | | | | | | | | | .277 |
| • | | | | | | | | | | |
| Appendix A. IBM N/OS System Log Messages | | | | | | | | | | |
| LOG_ALERT | | | | | | | | | | . 280 |
| LOG_CRIT | | | | | | | | | | |
| LOG_ERR | | | | | | | | | | . 282 |
| LOG INFO | | | | | | | | | | 283 |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Contents **7**

| Index | | | | | | | | | 297 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| IBM Taiwan product service | | | | • | | | | • | . 296 |
| Hardware service and support | | | | | | | | | |
| Getting help and information on the World Wide Web. | | | | | | | | | . 294 |
| Using the documentation | | | | | | | | | . 293 |
| Before you call | | | | | | | | | . 292 |
| Appendix B. Getting help and technical assistance. | | | | | | | | | . 291 |
| LOG_WARNING | ٠ | ٠ | • | • | • | • | • | • | . 290 |
| LOG_NOTICE | | | | | | | | | |

Preface

The IBM Networking OS™ 7.6 ISCLI—Industry Standard CLI Command Reference for the RackSwitch G7028/G7052 describes how to configure and use the IBM N/OS 7.6 software with your G7028/G7052. This guide lists each command, together with the complete syntax and a functional description, from the IS Command Line Interface (ISCLI).

Note: This *Command Reference* is applicable to G7028/G7052 product family. In some places "G7028" is used in examples. Unless explicitly mentioned, all commands and descriptions are applicable to both the G7028 and G7052.

For documentation on installing the switches physically, see the *Installation Guide* for your G7028/G7052. For details about configuration and operation of your G7028/G7052, see the *IBM N/OS 7.6 Application Guide*.

Who Should Use This Book

This book is intended for network installers and system administrators engaged in configuring and maintaining a network. The administrator should be familiar with Ethernet concepts, IP addressing, Spanning Tree Protocol and SNMP configuration parameters.

How This Book Is Organized

Chapter 1, "ISCLI Basics," describes how to connect to the switch and access the information and configuration commands. This chapter provides an overview of the command syntax, including command modes, global commands, and shortcuts.

Chapter 2, "Information Commands," shows how to view switch configuration parameters.

Chapter 3, "Statistics Commands," shows how to view switch performance statistics.

Chapter 4, "Configuration Commands," shows how to configure switch system parameters, ports, VLANs, Spanning Tree Protocol, SNMP, Port Mirroring, Port Trunking, and more.

Chapter 5, "Operations Commands," shows how to use commands which affect switch performance immediately, but do not alter permanent switch configurations (such as temporarily disabling ports). The commands describe how to activate or deactivate optional software features.

Chapter 6, "Boot Options," describes the use of the primary and alternate switch images, how to load a new software image, and how to reset the software to factory defaults.

Chapter 7, "Maintenance Commands," shows how to generate and access a dump of critical switch state information, how to clear it, and how to clear part or all of the forwarding database.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

Appendix A, "IBM N/OS System Log Messages," shows a listing of syslog messages.

Appendix B, "Getting help and technical assistance," lists the resources available from IBM to assist you.

"Index" includes pointers to the description of the key words used throughout the

Typographic Conventions

The following table describes the typographic styles used in this book.

Table 1. Typographic Conventions

| Typeface or Symbol | Meaning |
|---------------------------|--|
| plain fixed-width text | This type is used for names of commands, files, and directories used within the text. For example: |
| | View the readme.txt file. |
| | It also depicts on-screen computer output and prompts. |
| bold fixed-width text | This bold type appears in command examples. It shows text that must be typed in exactly as shown. For example: |
| | show sys-info |
| bold body text | This bold type indicates objects such as window names, dialog box names, and icons, as well as user interface objects such as buttons, and tabs. |
| italicized body text | This italicized type indicates book titles, special terms, or words to be emphasized. |
| angle brackets < > | Indicate a variable to enter based on the description inside the brackets. Do not type the brackets when entering the command. |
| | Example: If the command syntax is ping <ip address=""></ip> |
| | you enter ping 192.32.10.12 |

Table 1. Typographic Conventions (continued)

| Typeface or Symbol | Meaning |
|--------------------|---|
| braces { } | Indicate required elements in syntax descriptions where there is more than one option. You must choose only one of the options. Do not type the braces when entering the command. |
| | Example: If the command syntax is show portchannel $\{<1-16> \mid \text{hash} \mid \text{information}\}$ |
| | you enter: show portchannel <1-16> |
| | or |
| | show portchannel hash |
| | or |
| | show portchannel information |
| brackets [] | Indicate optional elements in syntax descriptions. Do not type the brackets when entering the command. |
| | Example: If the command syntax is show interface ip $[<1-4>]$ |
| | you enter show interface ip |
| | or show interface ip $<1-4>$ |
| vertical line | Separates choices for command keywords and arguments. Enter only one of the choices. Do not type the vertical line when entering the command. |
| | Example: If the command syntax is show portchannel $\{<1-16> \mid \text{hash} \mid \text{information}\}$ |
| | you must enter: show portchannel <1-16> |
| | or |
| | show portchannel hash |
| | or |
| | show portchannel information |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Preface 11

How to Get Help

If you need help, service, or technical assistance, call IBM Technical Support:

US toll free calls: 1-800-414-5268 International calls: 1-408-834-7871

You also can visit our web site at the following address:

http://www.ibm.com Click the **Support** tab.

The warranty card received with your product provides details for contacting a customer support representative. If you are unable to locate this information, please contact your reseller. Before you call, prepare the following information:

- · Serial number of the switch unit
- · Software release version number
- · Brief description of the problem and the steps you have already taken
- Technical support dump information (# show tech-support)

Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics

Your G7028/G7052 is ready to perform basic switching functions right out of the box. Some of the more advanced features, however, require some administrative configuration before they can be used effectively.

This guide describes the individual ISCLI commands available for the G7028/G7052.

The ISCLI provides a direct method for collecting switch information and performing switch configuration. Using a basic terminal, the ISCLI allows you to view information and statistics about the switch, and to perform any necessary configuration.

This chapter explains how to access the IS Command Line Interface (ISCLI) for the switch.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

ISCLI Command Modes

The ISCLI has three major command modes listed in order of increasing privileges, as follows:

User EXEC mode

This is the initial mode of access. By default, password checking is disabled for this mode, on console.

Privileged EXEC mode

This mode is accessed from User EXEC mode. This mode can be accessed using the following command: enable

• Global Configuration mode

This mode allows you to make changes to the running configuration. If you save the configuration, the settings survive a reload of the G7028/G7052. Several sub-modes can be accessed from the Global Configuration mode. For more details, see Table 2.

Each mode provides a specific set of commands. The command set of a higher-privilege mode is a superset of a lower-privilege mode—all lower-privilege mode commands are accessible when using a higher-privilege mode.

Table 2. lists the ISCLI command modes.

Table 2. ISCLI Command Modes

| Command Mode/Prompt | Command used to enter or exit |
|-------------------------|---|
| User EXEC | Default mode, entered automatically on console |
| RS G7028> | Exit: exit or logout |
| Privileged EXEC | Enter Privileged EXEC mode, from User EXEC mode: enable |
| RS G7028# | Exit to User EXEC mode: disable |
| | Quit ISCLI: exit or logout |
| Global Configuration | Enter Global Configuration mode, from Privileged EXEC |
| RS G7028(config)# | mode: configure terminal |
| | Exit to Privileged EXEC: end or exit |
| Interface IP | Enter Interface IP Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: interface ip <interface number=""></interface> |
| RS G7028(config-ip-if)# | |
| | Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit |
| | Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end |
| Interface port | Enter Port Configuration mode, from Global Configuration |
| RS G7028(config-if)# | <pre>mode: interface port <pre></pre></pre> |
| | Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: exit |
| | Exit to Global Configuration mode: end |

Table 2. ISCLI Command Modes (continued)

| Command Mode/Prompt | Command used to enter or exit | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Interface PortChannel | Enter PortChannel (trunk group) Configuration mode, from | | | |
| RS G7028(config-PortChannel)# | Global Configuration mode: interface portchannel { <trunk number=""> lacp <key>}</key></trunk> | | | |
| | Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: exit | | | |
| | Exit to Global Configuration mode: end | | | |
| VLAN | Enter VLAN Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: | | | |
| RS G7028(config-vlan)# | vlan <i><vlan number=""></vlan></i> | | | |
| | Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit | | | |
| | Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end | | | |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics 15

Global Commands

Some basic commands are recognized throughout the ISCLI command modes. These commands are useful for obtaining online help, navigating through the interface, and for saving configuration changes.

For help on a specific command, type the command, followed by help.

Table 3. Description of Global Commands

| Command | Action |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ? | Provides more information about a specific command or lists commands available at the current level. |
| list | Lists the commands available at the current level. |
| exit | Go up one level in the command mode structure. If already at the top level, exit from the command line interface and log out. |
| copy running-config startup-config | Write configuration changes to non-volatile flash memory. |
| logout | Exit from the command line interface and log out. |
| ping | Use this command to verify station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is as follows: |
| | <pre>ping <host name=""> <ip address=""> [-n <tries (0-4294967295)="">] [-w <msec (0-4294967295)="" delay="">] [-1 <length (0="" 2080)="" 32-65500="">] [-s <ip source="">] [-v <tos (0-255)="">] [-f] [-t] [-m -mgt -d -data]</tos></ip></length></msec></tries></ip></host></pre> |
| | Where: |
| | - n: Sets the number of attempts (optional). - w: Sets the number of milliseconds between attempts (optional). |
| | 1: Sets the ping request payload size (optional). |
| | - s: Sets the IP source address for the IP packet (optional). |
| | - v: Sets the Type Of Service bits in the IP header. |
| | - f: Sets the don't fragment bit in the IP header (only for IPv4 addresses). |
| | - t: Pings continuously (same as -n 0). |
| | By default, the -m or -mgt option for management port is used. To use data ports, specify the -d or -data option. |

Table 3. Description of Global Commands

| Command | Action |
|--------------|--|
| traceroute | Use this command to identify the route used for station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is as follows: |
| | $\label{eq:traceroute} \begin{split} &\text{traceroute } < & hostname > < IP \ address > \ [< max-hops \\ & (1-32) > [< msec-delay \ (1-4294967295) >]] \\ & [-m -mgt -d -data] \end{split}$ |
| | Where <i>hostname/IP address</i> is the hostname or IP address of the target station, <i>max-hops</i> (optional) is the maximum distance to trace (1-32 devices), and <i>msec-delay</i> (optional) is the number of milliseconds to wait for the response. By default, the -m or -mgt option for management port is used. To use data ports, specify the -d or -data option. |
| | As with ping, the DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames. |
| telnet | This command is used to form a Telnet session between the switch and another network device. The format is as follows: |
| | <pre>telnet {<hostname> <ip address="">} [<port>] [-m -mgt -d -data]</port></ip></hostname></pre> |
| | Where <i>IP address</i> or <i>hostname</i> specifies the target station. Use of a hostname requires DNS parameters to be configured on the switch. |
| | Port is the logical Telnet port or service number. |
| | By default, the -m or -mgt option for management port is used. To use data ports, specify the -d or -data option. |
| show history | This command displays the last ten issued commands. |
| show who | Displays a list of users who are currently logged in. |
| show line | Displays a list of users who are currently logged in, in table format. |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics 17

Command Line Interface Shortcuts

The following shortcuts allow you to enter commands quickly and easily.

CLI List and Range Inputs

For VLAN and port commands that allow an individual item to be selected from within a numeric range, lists and ranges of items can now be specified. For example, the vlan command permits the following options:

```
# vlan 1,3,4094 (access VLANs 1, 3, and 4094)
# vlan 1-20 (access VLANs 1 through 20)
# vlan 1-5,90-99,4090-4094 (access multiple ranges)
# vlan 1-5,19,20,4090-4094 (access a mix of lists and ranges)
```

The numbers in a range must be separated by a dash: <start of range> - <end of range>

Multiple ranges or list items are permitted using a comma: < range or item 1>, < range or item 2>

Do not use spaces within list and range specifications.

Ranges can also be used to apply the same command option to multiple items. For example, to access multiple ports with one command:

```
# interface port 1-4 (Access ports 1 though 4)
```

Command Abbreviation

Most commands can be abbreviated by entering the first characters which distinguish the command from the others in the same mode. For example, consider the following full command and a valid abbreviation:

```
RS G7028(config)# spanning-tree stp 2 bridge hello 2

Or

RS G7028(config)# sp stp 2 br h 2
```

Tab Completion

By entering the first letter of a command at any prompt and pressing <Tab>, the ISCLI displays all available commands or options that begin with that letter. Entering additional letters further refines the list of commands or options displayed. If only one command fits the input text when <Tab> is pressed, that command is supplied on the command line, waiting to be entered.

If multiple commands share the typed characters, when you press <Tab>, the ISCLI completes the common part of the shared syntax.

User Access Levels

To enable better switch management and user accountability, three levels or *classes* of user access have been implemented on the G7028/G7052. Levels of access to CLI, Web management functions, and screens increase as needed to perform various switch management tasks. Conceptually, access classes are defined as follows:

user

Interaction with the switch is completely passive—nothing can be changed on the G7028/G7052. Users may display information that has no security or privacy implications, such as switch statistics and current operational state information.

oper

Operators can make temporary changes on the G7028/G7052. These changes are lost when the switch is rebooted/reset. Operators have access to the switch management features used for daily switch operations. Because any changes an operator makes are undone by a reset of the switch, operators cannot severely impact switch operation.

admin

Administrators are the only ones that may make permanent changes to the switch configuration—changes that are persistent across a reboot/reset of the switch. Administrators can access switch functions to configure and troubleshoot problems on the G7028/G7052. Because administrators can also make temporary (operator-level) changes as well, they must be aware of the interactions between temporary and permanent changes.

Access to switch functions is controlled through the use of unique surnames and passwords. Once you are connected to the switch via local Telnet, remote Telnet, or SSH, you are prompted to enter a password. The default user names/password for each access level are listed in the following table.

Note: It is recommended that you change default switch passwords after initial configuration and as regularly as required under your network security policies.

Table 4. User Access Levels

| User Account | Description and Tasks Performed | Password |
|---------------|--|----------|
| User | The User has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view all switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes to the switch. | user |
| Operator | The Operator can make temporary changes that are lost when the switch is rebooted/reset. Operators have access to the switch management features used for daily switch operations. | |
| Administrator | The superuser Administrator has complete access to all command modes, information, and configuration commands on the G7028/G7052, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords. | admin |

Note: With the exception of the "admin" user, access to each user level can be disabled by setting the password to an empty value.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics 19

Idle Timeout

By default, the switch will disconnect your Telnet session after ten minutes of inactivity. This function is controlled by the following command, which can be set from 1 to 60 minutes, or disabled when set to 0:

system idle <0-60>

Command mode: Global Configuration

Chapter 2. Information Commands

You can view configuration information for the switch in both the user and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the command line interface to display switch information.

Table 5. Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show interface status <port alias or number>

Displays configuration information about the selected port(s), including:

- Port alias and number
- Port speed
- Duplex mode (half, full, or auto)
- Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or both)
- Link status (up, down, or disabled)

Command mode: All For details, see page 74.

show interface trunk <port alias or number>

Displays port status information, including:

- Port alias and number
- Whether the port uses VLAN Tagging or not
- Port VLAN ID (PVID)
- Port name
- VLAN membership
- FDB Learning status
- Flooding status

For details, see page 74.

Command mode: All

show interface transceiver

Displays the status of the port transceiver module on each port. For details, see page 75.

Command mode: All

show information-dump

Dumps all switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration).

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

Command mode: All

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

System Information

The information provided by each command option is briefly described in Table 6, with pointers to where detailed information can be found.

Table 6. System Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show sys-info

Displays system information, including:

- System date and time
- Switch model name and number
- Switch name and location
- Time of last boot
- MAC address of the switch management processor
- IP address of management interface
- Hardware version and part number
- Software image file and version number
- Configuration name
- Log-in banner, if one is configured
- Internal temperatures
- Fan status
- Power supply status

For details, see page 33.

Command mode: All

show logging [severity <0-7>] [reverse]

Displays the current syslog configuration, followed by the most recent 2000 syslog messages, as displayed by the show logging messages command. For details, see page 34.

Command mode: All

show access user

Displays configured user names and their status.

CLI Display Information

These commands allow you to display information about the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI.

Table 7. CLI Display Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show terminal-length

Displays the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI for the current session. A value of 0 means paging is disabled.

Command mode: All

show line console length

Displays the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI by default for console sessions. A value of 0 means paging is disabled.

Command mode: All

show line vty length

Displays the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI by default for Telnet and SSH sessions. A value of 0 means paging is disabled.

Error Disable and Recovery Information

These commands allow you to display information about the Error Disable and Recovery feature for interface ports.

Table 8. Error Disable Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show errdisable recovery

Displays a list ports with their Error Recovery status.

Command mode: All

show errdisable timers

Displays a list of active recovery timers, if applicable.

Command mode: All

show errdisable information

Displays all Error Disable and Recovery information.

Command mode: All

show errdisable link-flap information

Displays ports that have been disabled due to excessive link flaps.

SNMPv3 System Information

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please refer to RFC2271 to RFC2276.

Table 9. SNMPv3 Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show snmp-server v3 user

Displays User Security Model (USM) table information. To view the table, see page 26.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3 view

Displays information about view, subtrees, mask and type of view. To view a sample, see page 27.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3 access

Displays View-based Access Control information. To view a sample, see page 28.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3 group

Displays information about the group, including the security model, user name, and group name. To view a sample, see page 29.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3 community

Displays information about the community table information. To view a sample, see page 29.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3 target-address

Displays the Target Address table information. To view a sample, see page 30.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3 target-parameters

Displays the Target parameters table information. To view a sample, see page 31.

Table 9. SNMPv3 Information Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

show snmp-server v3 notify

Displays the Notify table information. To view a sample, see page 31.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server v3

Displays all the SNMPv3 information. To view a sample, see page 32.

Command mode: All

SNMPv3 USM User Table Information

The User-based Security Model (USM) in SNMPv3 provides security services such as authentication and privacy of messages. This security model makes use of a defined set of user identities displayed in the USM user table. The following command displays SNMPv3 user information:

show snmp-server v3 user

Command mode: All

The USM user table contains the following information:

- · the user name
- a security name in the form of a string whose format is independent of the Security Model
- an authentication protocol, which is an indication that the messages sent on behalf of the user can be authenticated
- the privacy protocol

| usmUser Table: User Name | Protocol |
|----------------------------------|---|
| adminmd5 adminsha v1v2only | HMAC_MD5, DES PRIVACY HMAC_SHA, DES PRIVACY NO AUTH, NO PRIVACY |

Table 10. USM User Table Information Parameters

| Field | Description |
|-----------|---|
| User Name | A string representing the user name you can use to access the switch. |
| | Whether messages sent from this user are protected from disclosure using a privacy protocol. IBM N/OS supports DES algorithm for privacy and two authentication algorithms: MD5 and HMAC-SHA. |

SNMPv3 View Table Information

The user can control and restrict the access allowed to a group to only a subset of the management information in the management domain that the group can access within each context by specifying the group's rights in terms of a particular MIB view for security reasons.

The following command displays the SNMPv3 View Table:

show snmp-server v3 view

| View Name | Subtree | Mask | Type | |
|--|--|------|--|--|
| iso v1v2only v1v2only v1v2only v1v2only v1v2only | 1.3 1.3 1.3.6.1.6.3.15 1.3.6.1.6.3.16 1.3.6.1.6.3.18 | | included included excluded excluded excluded | |

Table 11. SNMPv3 View Table Information Parameters

| Field | Description | |
|-----------|---|--|
| View Name | Displays the name of the view. | |
| Subtree | Displays the MIB subtree as an OID string. A view subtree is the set of all MIB object instances which have a common Object Identifier prefix to their names. | |
| Mask | Displays the bit mask. | |
| Туре | Displays whether a family of view subtrees is included or excluded from the MIB view. | |

SNMPv3 Access Table Information

The access control subsystem provides authorization services.

The vacmAccessTable maps a group name, security information, a context, and a message type, which could be the read or write type of operation or notification into a MIB view.

The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of a group. This group's access rights are determined by a read-view, a write-view and a notify-view. The read-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group while reading the objects. The write-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when writing objects. The notify-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when sending a notification.

The following command displays SNMPv3 access information:

show snmp-server v3 access

| Group Name | Model | Level | ReadV | WriteV | NotifyV |
|---------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|------------|-----------------|
| v1v2grp admingrp | | noAuthNoPriv authPriv | | iso iso | v1v2only iso |

Table 12. SNMPv3 Access Table Information

| Field | Description |
|------------|---|
| Group Name | Displays the name of group. |
| Model | Displays the security model used, for example, SNMPv1, or SNMPv2 or USM. |
| Level | Displays the minimum level of security required to gain rights of access. For example, noAuthNoPriv, authNoPriv, or authPriv. |
| ReadV | Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the read access. |
| WriteV | Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the write access. |
| NotifyV | Displays the Notify view to which this entry authorizes the notify access. |

SNMPv3 Group Table Information

A group is a combination of security model and security name that defines the access rights assigned to all the security names belonging to that group. The group is identified by a group name.

The following command displays SNMPv3 group information:

show snmp-server v3 group

Command mode: All

| Sec Model | User Name | Group Name |
|-----------|-----------|------------|
| snmpv1 | v1v2only | v1v2grp |
| usm | adminmd5 | admingrp |
| usm | adminsha | admingrp |

Table 13. SNMPv3 Group Table Information Parameters

| Field | Description | |
|------------|---|--|
| Sec Model | Displays the security model used, which is any one of: USM, SNMPv1, SNMPv2, and SNMPv3. | |
| User Name | Displays the name for the group. | |
| Group Name | Displays the access name of the group. | |

SNMPv3 Community Table Information

The following command displays the SNMPv3 community table information stored in the SNMP engine:

show snmp-server v3 community

| Index | Name | User Name | Tag |
|-------|--------|-----------|----------|
| trap1 | public | v1v2only | v1v2trap |

Table 14. SNMPv3 Community Table Information Parameters

| Field | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Index | Displays the unique index value of a row in this table |
| Name | Displays the community string, which represents the configuration. |
| User Name | Displays the User Security Model (USM) user name. |
| Tag | Displays the community tag. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints from which a command responder application accepts management requests and to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap. |

SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information

The following command displays SNMPv3 target address information stored in the SNMP engine:

show snmp-server v3 target-address

| Name | Transport Addr | Port | Taglist | Params |
|-------|----------------|------|----------|-----------|
| trap1 | 47.81.25.66 | 162 | v1v2trap | v1v2param |

Table 15. SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information Parameters

| Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Name | Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this snmpTargetAddrEntry. |
| Transport Addr | Displays the transport addresses. |
| Port | Displays the SNMP UDP port number. |
| Taglist | This column contains a list of tag values which are used to select target addresses for a particular SNMP message. |
| Params | The value of this object identifies an entry in the snmpTargetParamsTable. The identified entry contains SNMP parameters to be used when generating messages to be sent to this transport address. |

SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information

The following command displays SNMPv3 target parameters information:

show snmp-server v3 target-parameters

Command mode: All

| Name | MP Model | User Name | Sec Model | Sec Level |
|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| | | | | |
| v1v2param | snmpv2c | v1v2only | snmpv1 | noAuthNoPriv |

Table 16. SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Name | Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this snmpTargeParamsEntry. |
| MP Model | Displays the Message Processing Model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry. |
| User Name | Displays the security Name, which identifies the entry on whose behalf SNMP messages will be generated using this entry. |
| Sec Model | Displays the security model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry. The system may choose to return an inconsistent Value error if an attempt is made to set this variable to a value for a security model the system does not support. |
| Sec Level | Displays the level of security used when generating SNMP messages using this entry. |

SNMPv3 Notify Table Information

The following command displays the SNMPv3 Notify Table:

show snmp-server v3 notify

| Name | Tag |
|----------|----------|
| v1v2trap | vlv2trap |

Table 17. SNMPv3 Notify Table Information

| Field | Description |
|-------|---|
| Name | The locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this snmpNotifyEntry. |
| Tag | This represents a single tag value which is used to select entries in the <code>snmpTargetAddrTable</code> . Any entry in the <code>snmpTargetAddrTable</code> that contains a tag value equal to the value of this entry, is selected. If this entry contains a value of zero length, no entries are selected. |

SNMPv3 Dump Information

The following command displays SNMPv3 information:

show snmp-server v3

| usmUser Ta Jser Name | DIC. | | Protocol | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|------------|--|--|
| adminmd5 adminsha v1v2only | | | HMAC_SHA, | , DES PRIVAC , DES PRIVAC NO PRIVACY | Υ |
| vacmAccess Group Name | | Level | ReadV | WriteV | NotifyV |
| v1v2grp admingrp | snmpv1 usm | noAuthNoPriv authPriv | iso iso | iso iso | v1v2only iso |
| vacmView⊤r ⁄iew Name | | Table: Subtree | Mas | sk | Туре |
| iso v1v2only v1v2only v1v2only v1v2only | | 1.3 1.3 1.3.6.1.6.3 1.3.6.1.6.3 | 5.10 | | included included excluded excluded excluded |
| vacmSecuri Sec Model | | | | Group Nam | е |
| snmpv1 usm usm | v1v2onl adminmd adminsh | v1v2only | | | |
| snmpCommun Index | ity Tabl | e: User Name | | Tag | |
| snmpNotify Name | Table: | Tag | | | |
| snmpTarget Name | Transpo | le: rt Addr Port | | Params | |
| | Params T | able: | | | |

General System Information

The following command displays system information:

show sys-info

Command mode: All

```
System Information at 12:58:43 Thu Nov 21, 2013
Time zone: No timezone configured
Daylight Savings Time Status: Disabled
IBM Networking Operating System RackSwitch G7028
Switch has been up for 0 days, 0 hours, 1 minute and 52 seconds.
Last boot: 12:57:21 Thu Nov 21, 2013 (reset from console)
MAC address: 00:00:01:02:03:04
                                IP (If 1) address: 192.168.49.50
Management Port MAC Address: 00:00:01:02:03:fe
Management Port IP Address (if 4): 192.168.50.50
Hardware Part No: 00D9853
Switch Serial No: Y030PZ23H00E
Manufacturing date: 12/11
MTM Value: 1455-24L
ESN: 1000001
Software Version 7.6.1 (FLASH imagel), active configuration.
Temperature MAC : 31 C, Threshold:60 C Temperature 10G PHY : 31 C, Threshold:63 C
Temperature CPU : 26 C, Threshold:55 C
Temperature Air Inlet : 24 C, Threshold:53 C
Temperature 1G PHY : 31 C, Threshold:54 C
Temperature Air Outlet : 31 C, Threshold:56 C
Fan 1 : RPM=9000 PWM=100% Back-To-Front [J]
Fan 2 : RPM=9000 PWM=100% Back-To-Front [J]
Fan 3 : RPM=9000 PWM=100% Back-To-Front [J]
Internal Power Supply: On
Redundant Power Supply: Not Installed
  Power Faults: ()
   Fan Faults: ()
Service Faults: ()
```

Note: The display of temperature will come up only if the temperature of any of the sensors exceeds the temperature threshold. There will be a warning from the software if any of the sensors exceeds this temperature threshold. The switch will shut down if the power supply overheats.

System information includes:

- System date and time
- Switch model
- Switch name and location
- Time of last boot
- MAC address of the switch management processor
- Software image file and version number, and configuration name.
- IP address of the management interface
- Part number
- · Log-in banner, if one is configured
- Internal temperatures
- Fan status
- Power supply status

Show Specific System Information

Table 18 lists commands used for displaying specific entries from the general system information screen

Table 18. Specific System Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show environment fan

Displays information about internal temperatures and fan status.

Command mode: All

show environment power

Displays information about power supply status.

Command mode: All

show version brief

Displays the software version number, image file, and configuration name.

Command mode: All

Show Recent Syslog Messages

The following command displays system log messages:

show logging messages [severity <0.7>] [reverse]

Command mode: All

```
5:49:53 172.25.254.19 INFO
                                        console: System log cleared by user admin.
Nov 2 5:51:23 172.25.254.19 CRIT
                                        system: Fan Mod 4 Removed
Nov 2 5:54:27 172.25.254.19 CRIT
                                        system: **** MAX TEMPERATURE (61) ABOVE FAIL
THRESH ****
Nov 2 5:54:27 172.25.254.19 CRIT
                                        system: **** PLATFORM THERMAL SHUTDOWN ****
Nov 2 6:02:06 0.0.0.0 NOTICE system: link up on management port MGT
Nov 2 6:02:06 0.0.0.0 INFO system: booted version 0.0.0 from FLASH image2,
active configuration
Nov 2 6:02:09 0.0.0.0 NOTICE system: SR SFP+ inserted at port 63 is Approved Nov 2 6:02:12 0.0.0.0 NOTICE system: 1m DAC inserted at port 64 is Accepted
Nov 2 6:02:12 0.0.0.0 NOTICE system: link up on management port MGT
Nov 2 6:03:11 0.0.0.0 NOTICE ip: MGT port default gateway 172.25.1.1 operational
Nov 2 6:22:54 172.25.254.19 NOTICE mgmt: admin(admin) login on Console
Nov 2 6:33:00 172.25.254.19 NOTICE mgmt: admin(admin) idle timeout from Console
```

Each syslog message has a severity level associated with it, included in text form as a prefix to the log message. One of eight different prefixes is used, depending on the condition that the administrator is being notified of, as shown here.

EMERG Indicates the system is unusable **ALERT** Indicates action should be taken immediately CRIT Indicates critical conditions ERR Indicates error conditions or errored operations WARNING Indicates warning conditions NOTICE Indicates a normal but significant condition INFO Indicates an information message DEBUG Indicates a debug-level message

The severity option filters only syslog messages with a specific severity level between 0 and 7, from EMERG to DEBUG correspondingly.

The reverse option displays the output in reverse order, from the newest entry to the oldest.

User Status

The following command displays user status information:

show access user

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Usernames:
  user
          - enabled - offline
          - disabled - offline
  oper
        - Always Enabled - online 1 session
 admin
Current User ID table:
  1: name paul , dis, cos user
                                   , password valid, offline
Current strong password settings:
 strong password status: disabled
```

This command displays the status of the configured usernames.

Layer 2 Information

Table 19. Layer 2 Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show vlag information

Displays vLAG Information. For details, see page 52.

Command mode: All

show dot1x information

Displays 802.1X Information. For details, see page 39.

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree

Displays Spanning Tree information, including the status (on or off), Spanning Tree mode (RSTP, PVRST, or MSTP), and VLAN membership.

In addition to seeing if STG is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information:

- Priority
- Hello interval
- Maximum age value
- Forwarding delay
- Aging time

You can also see the following port-specific STG information:

- Port alias and priority
- Cost
- State

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree root

Displays the root bridge ID for every spanning-tree instance and the path cost associated with it.

Command mode: All For details, see page 55.

show spanning-tree blockedports

Lists the ports blocked by each STP instance.

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree stp <1-128> information

Displays information about a specific Spanning Tree Group.

Command mode: All For details, see page 53.

Table 19. Layer 2 Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

show spanning-tree mst <0-32> information

Displays Spanning Tree information for the specified instance. A value of 0 indicates CIST.

CIST bridge information includes:

- Priority
- Hello interval
- Maximum age value
- Forwarding delay
- Root bridge information (priority, MAC address, path cost, root port)

CIST port information includes:

- Port number and priority
- Cost
- State

For details, see page 56.

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree mst configuration

Displays the current MSTP settings.

Command mode: All

show portchannel information

Displays the state of each port in the various trunk groups. For details, see page 59.

Command mode: All

show vlan

Displays VLAN configuration information for all configured VLANs, including:

- VLAN Number
- VLAN Name
- Status
- Port membership of the VLAN

For details, see page 59.

Command mode: All

show failover trigger <trigger number> information

Displays Layer 2 Failover information. For details, see page 45.

Command mode: All

show hotlinks information

Displays Hot Links information. For details, see page 47.

Table 19. Layer 2 Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

show 11dp information

Displays Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) information. For details, see page 47.

Command mode: All

show layer2 information

Dumps all Layer 2 switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration).

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

802.1X Information

The following command displays 802.1X information:

show dot1x information

Command mode: All

System capability : Authenticator System status : disabled Protocol version : 1 Guest VLAN status : disabled Guest VLAN : none Authenticator Backend Assigned Port Auth Mode Auth Status PAE State Auth State VLAN *1 force-auth unauthorized initialize initialize none *2 force-auth unauthorized initialize initialize none *3 force-auth unauthorized initialize initialize none

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1X parameters.

Table 20. 802.1X Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Port | Displays each port's alias. | | | | | | |
| Auth Mode | Displays the Access Control authorization mode for the port. The Authorization mode can be one of the following: - force-unauth - auto - force-auth | | | | | | |
| Auth Status | Displays the current authorization status of the port, either authorized or unauthorized. | | | | | | |
| Authenticator PAE State | Displays the Authenticator Port Access Entity State. The PAE state can be one of the following: - initialize - disconnected - connecting - authenticating - authenticated - aborting - held - forceAuth | | | | | | |

Table 20. 802.1X Parameter Descriptions (continued)

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Backend Auth State | Displays the Backend Authorization State. The Backend Authorization state can be one of the following: |
| | initialize |
| | - request |
| | - response |
| | - success |
| | – fail |
| | - timeout |
| | – idle |
| Assigned VLAN | Displays the corresponding VLAN associated with the port. |

FDB Information

The forwarding database (FDB) contains information that maps the media access control (MAC) address of each known device to the switch port where the device address was learned. The FDB also shows which other ports have seen frames destined for a particular MAC address.

Note: The master forwarding database supports up to 8K MAC address entries on the MP per switch.

Table 21. FDB Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show mac-address-table address < MAC address>

Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using the format. xx:xx:xx:xx:xx. For example, 08:00:20:12:34:56

You can also enter the MAC address using the format, xxxxxxxxxxxx. For example, 080020123456

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table interface port cport alias or number>

Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table portchannel <trunk group number>

Displays all FDB entries for a particular trunk group (portchannel).

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table vlan <VLAN number>

Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table state {unknown|forward|trunk}

Displays all FDB entries for a particular state.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table multicast

Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table static

Displays all static MAC entries in the FDB.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table configured-static

Displays all configured static MAC entries in the FDB.

Table 21. FDB Information Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

show mac-address-table counters

Displays all forwarding database statistics.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table

Displays all unicast and multicast entries in the Forwarding Database.

Command mode: All

FDB Multicast Information

The following commands display FDB multicast information.

Table 22. Multicast FDB Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show mac-address-table multicast address < MAC address> [<VLAN>]

Displays a single multicast entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using the format, xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx. For example, 08:00:20:12:34:56

You can also enter the MAC address using the format, xxxxxxxxxxxx. For example, 080020123456

show mac-address-table multicast interface <port number>
Displays all multicast entries for a particular port.

show mac-address-table multicast vlan *<VLAN number>* Displays all multicast entries on a single VLAN.

show mac-address-table multicast

Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.

Command mode: All

Show All FDB Information

The following command displays Forwarding Database information:

show mac-address-table

| MAC address | VLAN | Port | Trnk | State | Permanent |
|-------------------|------|------|------|-------|-----------|
| | | | | | |
| 00:04:38:90:54:18 | 1 | 4 | | FWD | |
| 00:09:6b:9b:01:5f | 1 | 13 | | FWD | |
| 00:11:43:c4:79:83 | 1 | 4 | | FWD | Р |

An address that is in the forwarding (FWD) state, means that it has been learned by the switch. When in the trunking (TRK) state, the port field represents the trunk group number. If the state for the port is listed as unknown (UNK), the MAC address has not yet been learned by the switch, but has only been seen as a destination address.

When an address is in the unknown state, no outbound port is indicated, although ports which reference the address as a destination are listed under "Reference ports."

Clearing Entries from the Forwarding Database

To clear the entire FDB, refer to "Forwarding Database Maintenance" on page 267.

Link Aggregation Control Protocol Information

Use these commands to display LACP status information about each port on the G7028/G7052.

Table 23. LACP Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show lacp aggregator <aggregator ID>

Displays detailed information about the LACP aggregator.

Command mode: All

Displays LACP information about the selected port.

Command mode: All

show lacp information

Displays a summary of LACP information. For details, see page 44.

Command mode: All

show lacp information state {down|off|up}

Displays a summary of LACP information for the interfaces that are down, off, or up.

Command mode: All

Link Aggregation Control Protocol

The following command displays LACP information:

show lacp information

Command mode: All

| port | mode | adminkey | operkey | selected | prio | aggr | trunk | status | minlinks |
|--------|------------|----------|---------|----------|----------------|------|-------|--------|----------|
| 1 2 | off off | 1 2 | 1 2 | no no | 32768 32768 | | | | 1 1 |
| 3 4 | off off | 3 4 | 3 4 | no no | 32768 32768 | | | | 1 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | |

LACP dump includes the following information for each port in the G7028/G7052:

| • mod | le Dis | plays the p | ort's LACP | mode (a | active, | passive, | or off) |). |
|-------|---------------|-------------|------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|----|
|-------|---------------|-------------|------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|----|

• adminkey Displays the value of the port's adminkey.

• operkey Shows the value of the port's operational key.

• selected Indicates whether the port has been selected to be part of a

Link Aggregation Group.

prio
 Shows the value of the port priority.

aggr
 Displays the aggregator associated with each port.

This value represents the LACP trunk group number. trunk

Displays the status of LACP on the port (up, down or standby). status

Displays the minimum number of active links in the LACP minlinks trunk.

Layer 2 Failover Information

Table 24. Layer 2 Failover Information Options

```
Command Syntax and Usage
show failover trigger <trigger number> information
   Displays detailed information about the selected Layer 2 Failover trigger.
   Command mode: All
show failover trigger information
   Displays a summary of Layer 2 Failover information. For details, see page 45.
   Command mode: All
```

Layer 2 Failover Information

The following command displays Layer 2 Failover information:

show failover trigger information

```
Failover: On
Trigger 1 Manual Monitor: Enabled
Trigger 1 limit: 0
Monitor State: Up
Member Status
17
          Operational
Control State: Auto Controlled
Member
          Status
Physical ports
          Operational
Trigger 2: Disabled
Trigger 3: Disabled
Trigger 4: Disabled
Trigger 5: Disabled
Trigger 6: Disabled
Trigger 7: Disabled
Trigger 8: Disabled
```

A monitor port's Failover status is <code>Operational</code> only if all the following conditions hold true:

- Port link is up.
- If Spanning-Tree is enabled, the port is in the Forwarding state.
- If the port is a member of an LACP trunk group, the port is aggregated.

If any of these conditions are not true, the monitor port is considered to be failed.

A control port is considered to be operational if the monitor trigger state is Up. Even if a port's link status is <code>Down</code>, Spanning-Tree status is <code>Blocking</code>, and the LACP status is <code>Not Aggregated</code>, from a teaming perspective the port status is <code>Operational</code>, since the trigger is <code>Up</code>.

A control port's status is displayed as Failed only if the monitor trigger state is Down.

Hot Links Information

The following command displays Hot Links information:

show hotlinks information

Command mode: All

```
Hot Links Info: Trigger
Current global Hot Links setting: ON
bpdu disabled
sndfdb disabled
Current Trigger 1 setting: enabled
name "Trigger 1", preempt enabled, fdelay 1 sec
Active state: None
Master settings:
port 1
Backup settings:
```

Hot Links information includes the following:

- Hot Links status (on or off)
- Status of BPDU flood option
- Status of FDB send option
- Status and configuration of each Hot Links trigger

LLDP Information

The following commands display LLDP information.

Table 25. LLDP Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage show 11dp transmit Displays information about the LLDP transmit state machine. Command mode: All show 11dp receive Displays information about the LLDP receive state machine. Command mode: All show lldp remote-device [<1-256>|detail] Displays information received from LLDP-capable devices. For more information, see page 48. Command mode: All

Table 25. LLDP Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show lldp remote-device port cport number>

Displays information received from LLDP-capable devices for a specific port. A given list of ports needs to be delimited by ',' and a range of ports delimited by '.'

Command mode: All

show 11dp information

Displays all LLDP information.

Command mode: All

LLDP Remote Device Information

The following command displays LLDP remote device information:

show lldp remote-device [<1-256>|detail]

```
LLDP Remote Devices Information
Legend(possible values in DMAC column):
NB - Nearest Bridge - 01-80-C2-00-0E
NnTB - Nearest non-TPMR Bridge - 01-80-C2-00-00-03
NCB - Nearest Customer Bridge - 01-80-C2-00-00-00
Total number of current entries: 9
LocalPort | Index | Remote Chassis ID
                                    | Remote Port | Remote System Name
XGE2
         | 1
                  34 40 b5 6d ce 00
                                      17
                                                                         NB
         2
                00 00 00 00 11 00
                                      30
                                                                         NB
1
         3
                00 e0 00 01 00 00
                                     62
                                                                        | NB
XGE4
```

LLDP remote device information provides a summary of information about remote devices connected to the switch. To view detailed information about a device, as shown below, follow the command with the index number of the remote device. To view detailed information about all devices, use the detail option.

```
Local Port Alias: 1
        Remote Device Index : 15
        Remote Device TTL
        Remote Device RxChanges : false
        Chassis Type : Mac Address
Chassis Id : 00-18-b1-33-1d-00
Port Type : Locally Assigned
Port Id : 23
        Port Description
                               : 23
        System Name
        System Description: IBM Networking Operating System RackSwitch G7028, IBM
Networking OS: version 7.6.0,13 Boot image: version 7.6.0.13
        System Capabilities Supported : bridge, router
        System Capabilities Enabled : bridge, router
        Remote Management Address:
                Subtype
                                    : IPv4
                Address
                                   : 10.100.120.181
                Interface Subtype : ifIndex
                Interface Number : 128
                Object Identifier :
```

Unidirectional Link Detection Information

Table 26. UDLD Information Options

```
Command Syntax and Usage
show interface port cport alias or number> udld
   Displays UDLD information about the selected port.
   Command mode: All
show udld
   Displays all UDLD information.
   Command mode: All
```

UDLD Port Information

The following command displays UDLD information for the selected port:

show interface port cport alias or number> udld

Command mode: All

```
UDLD information on port 1
Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled
Port administrative mode: normal
Port enable operational state: link up
Port operational state: advertisement
Port bidirectional status: bidirectional
Message interval: 15
Time out interval: 5
Neighbor cache: 1 neighbor detected

Entry #1
Expiration time: 31 seconds
Device Name:
Device ID: 00:da:c0:00:04:00
Port ID: 1
```

UDLD information includes the following:

- Status (enabled or disabled)
- Mode (normal or aggressive)
- Port state (link up or link down)
- Bi-directional status (unknown, unidirectional, bidirectional, TX-RX loop, neighbor mismatch)

802.1x Discovery Information

Table 27. 802.1x Discovery Information Options

```
Show interface port port alias or number> dot1x
Displays 802.1x information about the selected port.
Command mode: All
show dot1x
Displays all 802.1x information.
Command mode: All
```

802.1x Port Information

The following command displays 802.1x information for the selected port:

show interface port cport alias or number> dot1x

| Port | Auth Mode | | | | Supp Timeout | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|----------|----------|-----|-----------------|----------|------------|--------------|--|
| G 1 | force-auth force-auth | 60 60 | 30 30 | 2 2 | 30 30 | 30 30 | off off | 3600 3600 | |
| G - 0 | G - Global port configuration | | | | | | | | |

vLAG Information

Table 28. vLAG Information Options

```
Show vlag adminkey <1-65535>
Displays vLAG LACP information.

Command mode: All

show vlag portchannel <trunk group number>
Displays vLAG static trunk group information.

Command mode: All

show vlag isl
Displays vLAG Inter-Switch Link (ISL) information.

Command mode: All

show vlag information
Displays all vLAG information.

Command mode: All
```

vLAG Trunk Information

The following command displays vLAG information for the trunk group:

show vlag portchannel <trunk group number>

```
vLAG is enabled on trunk 13
Protocol - Static
Current settings: enabled
   ports: 13
Current L2 trunk hash settings:
   smac dmac
Current L3 trunk hash settings:
   sip dip
Current ingress port hash: disabled
Current L4 port hash: disabled
```

Spanning Tree Information

The following command displays Spanning Tree information:

show spanning-tree stp <1-128> information

Command mode: All

```
Spanning Tree Group 1: On (RSTP)
VLANs: 1 10 4095
Current Root:
                 Path-Cost Port Hello MaxAge FwdDel
Parameters: Priority Hello MaxAge FwdDel Aging
                        2
                               20
                                       15
  Port Prio Cost State Role Designated Bridge Des Port Type

    (pc12)
    128
    490!+
    FWD
    DESG 8000-00:25:03:49:29:00
    8026 P2P

    (pc12)
    128
    490!+
    FWD
    DESG 8000-00:25:03:49:29:00
    8026 P2P

    (pc12)
    128
    490!+
    FWD
    DESG 8000-00:25:03:49:29:00
    8026 P2P

3
    4
MGT
* = STP turned off for this port.
! = Automatic path cost.
+ = Portchannel cost, not the individual port cost.
```

The switch software uses the Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST) spanning tree mode, with IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) or IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), as alternatives.

When STP is used, in addition to seeing if STG is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information:

Table 29. PVRST/RSTP/MSTP Bridge Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Current Root | The Current Root shows information about the root bridge for the Spanning Tree. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and the MAC address of the root. |
| Priority (bridge) | The Bridge Priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STG root bridge. |
| Hello | The Hello Time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value. |
| MaxAge | The Maximum Age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigure the STG network. |
| FwdDel | The Forward Delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from DISC state to LRN state and from LRN state to FWD state. |

Table 29. PVRST/RSTP/MSTP Bridge Parameter Descriptions (continued)

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Aging | The Aging Time parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time the bridge waits without receiving a packet from a station before removing the station from the Forwarding Database. |
| Topology Change Count | The Topology Change Count shows the number of Topology Changes detected since the last initialization of the Spanning Tree Group (either by reboot or by Spanning Tree mode change). |

The following port-specific information is also displayed:

Table 30. PVRST/RSTP/MSTP Port Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Priority (port) | The Port Priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. |
| Cost | The Port Path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated. |
| State | The State field shows the current state of the port. The State field can be one of the following: Discarding (DISC), Learning (LRN), or Forwarding (FWD). |
| Role | The Role field shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP). |
| Designated Bridge | The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge. |
| Designated Port | The Designated Port field shows the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected. |
| Туре | Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO, P2P, or SHARED. |

Spanning Tree Bridge Information

The following command displays Spanning Tree bridge information:

show spanning-tree [vlan $<\!V\!L\!A\!NI\!D\!>$] bridge

| Vlan | Priority | Hello | MaxAge | FwdDel | Protocol |
|------|----------|-------|--------|--------|----------|
| | | | | | |
| 1 | 32768 | 2 | 20 | 15 | MSTP |

Table 31. Bridge Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| VLAN | VLANs that are part of the Spanning Tree Group |
| Priority | The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge. The lower the value, the higher the priority. |
| Hello | The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value. |
| MaxAge | The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network. |
| FwdDel | The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state. |
| Protocol | The STP protocol run by the Spanning Tree Group |

Spanning Tree Root Information

The following command displays information about the root switches in every STP group:

show spanning-tree root

| Instance | Root ID | Path-Cost | Hello | MaxAge | FwdDel | Root Port |
|-------------------|--|------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 3 6 17 | 8001 08:17:f4:32:95:00 8003 08:17:f4:32:95:00 8001 08:17:f4:fb:d8:00 8011 08:17:f4:32:95:00 | 0 20000 | 2 2 2 2 | 20 20 20 20 | 15 15 15 15 | 0 0 27 0 |

Table 32. Bridge Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Instance | Spanning Tree instance |
| Root ID | Indicates the root switch MAC address and port number. |
| Path-Cost | The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed. |
| Hello | The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value. |

Table 32. Bridge Parameter Descriptions (continued)

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| MaxAge | The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigure the STP network. |
| FwdDel | The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state. |
| Root Port | Port number allocated to the STP instance on the root switch. |

Multiple Spanning Tree Information

The following command displays Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP) information:

show spanning-tree mst <0-32> information

```
Mstp Digest: 0xac36177f50283cd4b83821d8ab26de62
Common Internal Spanning Tree:
VLANs MAPPED: 1-4094
VLANs: 1 2 4095
Current Root: Path-Cost Port MaxAge FwdDel
8000 00:11:58:ae:39:00 2026 0 20 15
Cist Regional Root: Path-Cost
8000 00:11:58:ae:39:00 0
Parameters: Priority MaxAge FwdDel Hops
         32768 20 15 20
Port Prio Cost State Role Designated Bridge Des Port Hello Type
.....
1 128 2000! FWD ROOT fffe-00:13:0a:4f:7d:d0 8011 2 P2P#
23 128 2000! DISC ALTN fffe-00:22:00:24:46:00 8012 2 P2P#
MGT 0 0 FWD *
* = STP turned off for this port.
! = Automatic path cost.
# = PVST Protection enabled for this port.
```

In addition to seeing if Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) is enabled or disabled, you can view the following CIST bridge information:

Table 33. CIST Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| CIST Root | The CIST Root shows information about the root bridge for the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). Values on this row of information refer to the CIST root. |
| CIST Regional Root | The CIST Regional Root shows information about the root bridge for this MSTP region. Values on this row of information refer to the regional root. |
| Priority (bridge) | The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge. |
| Hello | The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value. |
| MaxAge | The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigure the STP network. |
| FwdDel | The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state. |
| Hops | The maximum number of bridge hops a packet can traverse before it is dropped. The default value is 20. |

The following port-specific CIST information is also displayed:

Table 34. CIST Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Prio (port) | The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. |
| Cost | The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated. |
| State | The state field shows the current state of the port. The state field can be either Discarding (DISC), Learning (LRN), or Forwarding (FWD). |

Table 34. CIST Parameter Descriptions (continued)

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Role | The Role field shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP), Disabled (DSB), Master (MAST), or Unknown (UNK). |
| Designated Bridge | The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge. |
| Designated Port | The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected. |
| Туре | Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO, P2P, or SHARED. |

Trunk Group Information

The following command displays Trunk Group information:

show portchannel information

Command mode: All

```
Trunk group 1: Enabled
Protocol - Static
Port state:
 1: STG 1 forwarding
 2: STG 1 forwarding
```

When trunk groups are configured, you can view the state of each port in the various trunk groups.

Note: If Spanning Tree Protocol on any port in the trunk group is set to forwarding, the remaining ports in the trunk group will also be set to forwarding.

VLAN Information

Table 35. VLAN Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show vlan <*VLAN number*>

Displays general VLAN information.

Command mode: All

show protocol-vlan <protocol number (1-8)>

Displays Protocol VLAN information.

Command mode: All

show vlan private-vlan

- Displays Private VLAN information.

Command mode: All s

show vlan information

Displays information about all VLANs, including:

- VLAN number and name
- Port membership
- VLAN status (enabled or disabled)
- Protocol VLAN status
- Private VLAN status
- Spanning Tree membership

The following command displays VLAN information:

show vlan

Command mode: All

| VLAN | | Name | | Statu | S |
|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| 1 2 100 200 300 4095 | Default VLAN 2 VLAN 10 VLAN 20 VLAN 30 Mgmt VI | 00 00 00 | | ena dis ena ena ena ena | 1-20 21-22 empty empty empty MGT |
| Prima | ry | Secondary | Type | Por | ts |
| 100 100 | | 200 | isolated 14 community 12 | | |

This information display includes all configured VLANs and all member ports that have an active link state. Port membership is represented in slot/port format.

VLAN information includes:

- VLAN Number
- VLAN Name
- Status
- Port membership of the VLAN
- Protocol VLAN information (if available)
- Private VLAN information (if available)

Layer 3 Information

Table 36. Layer 3 Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show ip igmp groups

Displays IGMP Information. For more IGMP information options, see page 61.

Command mode: All

show interface ip

Displays IP interface Information. For details, see page 65.

Command mode: All

show ip interface brief

Displays IP Information. For details, see page 66.

IP information, includes:

- IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, VLAN number, and operational status.
- Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status
- IP forwarding settings, network filter settings

Command mode: All

show layer3

Dumps all Layer 3 switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration).

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data before issuing the dump commands.

Command mode: All

IGMP Multicast Group Information

Table 37. IGMP Multicast Group Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show ip igmp querier vlan <VLAN number>

Displays IGMP Querier information. For details, see page 63.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp snoop

Displays IGMP Snooping information.

Table 37. IGMP Multicast Group Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

show ip igmp mrouter information

Displays IGMP Multicast Router information. For details, see page 63.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp mrouter vlan <VLAN number>

Displays IGMP Multicast Router information for the specified VLAN.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp filtering

Displays current IGMP Filtering parameters.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp profile <1-16>

Displays information about the current IGMP filter.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups address < IP address>

Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups vlan <VLAN number>

Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups interface port cport alias or number>

Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single port.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups portchannel <trunk number>

Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups detail <IP address>

Displays details about an IGMP multicast group, including source and timer information.

miormation:

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups

Displays information for all multicast groups. For details, see page 64.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp ipmcgrp

Displays information for all IPMC groups. For details, see page 65.

Table 37. IGMP Multicast Group Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage show ip igmp counters Displays IGMP counters for all VLANs. Command mode: All show ip igmp vlan <*VLAN number>* counter Displays IGMP counters for a specific VLAN. Command mode: All

IGMP Querier Information

The following command displays IGMP Querier information:

show ip igmp querier vlan <VLAN number>

Command mode: All

```
Current IGMP Querier information:
IGMP Querier information for vlan 1:
Other IGMP querier - none
Switch-querier enabled, current state: Querier
Switch-querier type: Ipv4, address 1.1.1.1,
Switch-querier general query interval: 125 secs,
Switch-querier max-response interval: 100 'tenths of secs',
Switch-querier startup interval: 31 secs, count: 2
Switch-querier robustness: 2
IGMP configured version is v3
IGMP Operating version is v3
```

IGMP Querier information includes:

- VLAN number
- Querier status
 - Other IGMP querier—none
 - IGMP querier present, address: (IP or MAC address) Other IGMP querier present, interval (minutes:seconds)
- Querier election type (IPv4 or MAC) and address
- Query interval
- Querier startup interval
- Maximum query response interval
- Querier robustness value
- IGMP version number

IGMP Group Information

The following command displays IGMP Group information:

show ip igmp groups

Command mode: All

| Note: The <tota number<="" th="" the=""><th>5 Total IGMP g al IGMP groups> er of unique (Gr</th><th>number i oup, Vla</th><th>s compu n) entr</th><th>ies!</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></tota> | 5 Total IGMP g al IGMP groups> er of unique (Gr | number i oup, Vla | s compu n) entr | ies! | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|------|
| Note: Local gr | oups (224.0.0.x) | are not | snoope | d/relayed | and wil | l not app | ear. |
| Source | Group | VLAN | Port | Version | Mode | Expires | Fwd |
| 10.1.1.1 | 232.1.1.1 | 2 | 4 | V3 | INC | 4:16 | Yes |
| 10.1.1.5 | 232.1.1.1 | 2 | 4 | ٧3 | INC | 4:16 | Yes |
| * | 232.1.1.1 | 2 | 4 | ٧3 | INC | - | No |
| 10.10.10.43 | 235.0.0.1 | 9 | 1 | ٧3 | INC | 2:26 | Yes |
| * | 236.0.0.1 | 9 | 1 | ٧3 | EXC | - | Yes |

IGMP Group information includes:

- IGMP source address
- IGMP Group address
- VLAN and port
- IGMP version
- IGMPv3 filter mode
- Expiration timer value
- IGMP multicast forwarding state

IGMP Multicast Router Information

The following command displays Mrouter information:

show ip igmp mrouter information

Command mode: All

| Total entries: 3 Total number of in | | | | s: 2 | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|------|---------|---------|-----|-----|------|
| SrcIP | VLAN | Port | Version | Expires | MRT | QRV | ODIC |
| | | | | | | | |
| 10.1.1.1 | 2 | 21 | ٧3 | 4:09 | 128 | 2 | 125 |
| 10.1.1.5 | 2 | 23 | V2 | 4:09 | 125 | - | - |
| * | 9 | 24 | V2 | static | | - | - |

IGMP Mrouter information includes:

- Source IP address
- · VLAN and port where the Mrouter is connected
- IGMP version
- Mrouter expiration
- Maximum query response time
- Querier's Robustness Variable (QRV)

Querier's Query Interval Code (QQIC)

IPMC Group Information

The following command displays IGMP IPMC group information:

```
show ip igmp ipmcgrp
```

Command mode: All

```
Total number of displayed ipmc groups: 4
Legend(possible values in Type column) :
{\sf SH - static\ host} \qquad {\sf DR - dynamic\ registered}
SP - static primary DU - dynamic unregistered SB - static backup M - mrouter
O - other
                  Group Vlan
                                       Port Type
                                                                 Timeleft
     Source
                    232.0.0.1 1 -
                                                    DU
                                                                  6 sec
                    232.0.0.2 1
                                                    DU
                                                                   6 sec
                    232.0.0.3
                                1
                                                    DU
                                                                   6 sec
                    232.0.0.4
                                                    DU
                                  1
                                                                   6 sec
```

IGMP IPMC Group information includes:

- IGMP source address
- IGMP group address
- VLAN and port
- Type of IPMC group
- Expiration timer value

Interface Information

The following command displays interface information:

```
show interface ip
```

Command mode: All

```
Interface information:
                       255.255.255.0 192.168.49.255, vlan 1,
                                                                  DOWN
 1: IP4 192.168.49.50
 3: IP6 2001:0:0:0:0:0:0:2/64
                                                     , vlan 4095, up
        fe80::200:1ff:fe02:300
 4: IP4 192.168.50.50 255.255.255.0 192.168.50.255, vlan 4095, up
```

For each interface, the following information is displayed:

- IPv4 interface address and subnet mask
- IPv6 address and prefix
- VLAN assignment
- Status (up, DOWN, disabled)

IP Information

The following command displays Layer 3 information:

show ip interface brief

Command mode: All

IP information includes:

- IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, broadcast address, VLAN number, and operational status.
- Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status

Quality of Service Information

Table 38. QoS information Options

Show qos transmit-queue Displays mapping of 802.1p value to Class of Service queue number, and COS queue weight value. Command mode: All show qos transmit-queue information Displays all 802.1p information. Command mode: All For details, see page 67. show qos random-detect Displays WRED and ECN information. Command mode: All For details, see page 68.

802.1p Information

The following command displays 802.1p information:

show gos transmit-queue information

Command mode: All

```
Current priority to COS queue information:
Priority COSq Weight
  0
       0 1
       1
  1
             3
       5
  6 6 15
Current port priority information:
Port Priority COSq Weight
----- ------- ---- ----
       0
       0 0 1
       0 0
0 0
0 0
0 0
0 0
3
4
                   1
5
6
                   1
        0
             0
8
                    1
             0
        0
                    1
10
                    1
```

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p priority-to-COS queue information.

Table 39. 802.1p Priority-to-COS Queue Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Priority | Displays the 802.1p Priority level. |
| COSq | Displays the Class of Service queue. |
| Weight | Displays the scheduling weight of the COS queue. |

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p port priority information.

Table 40. 802.1p Port Priority Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| Port | Displays the port alias. |
| Priority | Displays the 802.1p Priority level. |
| COSq | Displays the Class of Service queue. |
| Weight | Displays the scheduling weight. |

WRED and ECN Information

The following command displays WRED and ECN information:

show gos random-detect

Command mode: All

```
Current wred and ecn configuration:
Global ECN: Disable
Global WRED: Disable
--WRED--TcpMinThr--TcpDaxThr--TcpDrate--NonTcpMinThr--NonTcpMaxThr--NonTcpDrate--
             Dis
                                           0
       TQ0:
                                0
                                 0
                                           0
                                                      0
                                                                  0
       TQ1: Dis
                       0
0
       TQ2: Dis
                       0
                                 0
                                           0
                                                      0
                                                                  0
0
       TQ3: Dis
0
                                           0
       TQ4: Dis
                       0
                                 0
                                                      0
                                                                  0
0
       TQ5: Dis
                                 0
                                                                  0
0
       TQ6: Dis
                                 0
                                           0
                                                      0
                       0
                                                                  0
0
       TO7: Dis
                       0
                                 0
                                           0
                                                      0
                                                                  0
```

Access Control List Information Commands

Table 41. ACL Information Options

Show access-control list <ACL number> Displays ACL list information. For details, see page 69. Command mode: All show access-control list6 <ACL number> Displays IPv6 ACL list information. Command mode: All show access-control group <ACL group number> Displays ACL group information. Command mode: All

Access Control List Information

The following command displays Access Control List (ACL) information:

show access-control list <ACL number>

Command mode: All

```
Current ACL List information:
Filter 1 profile:
  Ethernet
   - SMAC : 00:00:aa:aa:01:fe/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
- DMAC : 00:0d:60:9c:ec:d5/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
- VID : 10/0xfff
    - Ethertype : IP (0x0800)
    - Priority : 3
  Meter
    - Set to disabled
    - Set committed rate : 64
    - Set max burst size : 32
   Re-Mark
    - Set use of TOS precedence to disabled
  Packet Format
    - Ethernet format : None
     - Tagging format : Any
    - IP format : None
   Actions : Deny
   Statistics : enabled
Mirror Target Configuration:
        Mirror target destination: port
        Egress port for mirror target: 4
```

Access Control List (ACL) information includes configuration settings for each ACL.

Table 42. ACL List Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Filter x profile | Indicates the ACL number. |
| Ethernet | Displays the ACL Ethernet header parameters, if configured. |
| IPv4 | Displays the ACL IPv4 header parameters, if configured. |
| TCP/UDP | Displays the ACL TCP/UDP header parameters, if configured. |
| Meter | Displays the ACL meter parameters. |
| Re-Mark | Displays the ACL re-mark parameters. |
| Packet Format | Displays the ACL Packet Format parameters, if configured. |
| Actions | Displays the configured action for the ACL. |
| Statistics | Displays status of ACL statistics (enabled or disabled). |

Table 42. ACL List Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Mirror Target Configurati on | Displays ACL port mirroring parameters. |
| Filter x profile | Indicates the ACL number. |

RMON Information Commands

The following table describes the Remote Monitoring (RMON) Information commands.

Table 43. RMON Information Options

| Command Syntax and Usage | | |
|--|--|--|
| show rmon history Displays RMON History information. For details, see page 71. | | |
| Command mode: All | | |
| show rmon alarm | | |
| Displays RMON Alarm information. For details, see page 72. | | |
| Command mode: All | | |
| show rmon event | | |
| Displays RMON Event information. For details, see page 73. | | |
| Command mode: All | | |
| show rmon | | |
| Displays all RMON information. | | |
| Command mode: All | | |

RMON History Information

The following command displays RMON History information:

show rmon history

Command mode: All

```
RMON History group configuration:
Index IFOID Interval Rbnum Gbnum
Index IFOID

      1
      1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.24
      30
      5
      5

      2
      1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.22
      30
      5
      5

      3
      1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.20
      30
      5
      5

      4
      1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.19
      30
      5
      5

      5
      1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.24
      1800
      5
      5

Index
                                                                     0wner
         1 dan
```

The following table describes the RMON History Information parameters.

Table 44. RMON History Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| Index | Displays the index number that identifies each history instance. |
| IFOID | Displays the MIB Object Identifier. |
| Interval | Displays the time interval for each sampling bucket. |
| Rbnum | Displays the number of requested buckets, which is the number of data slots into which data is to be saved. |
| Gbnum | Displays the number of granted buckets that may hold sampled data. |
| Owner | Displays the owner of the history instance. |

RMON Alarm Information

The following command displays RMON alarm information:

show rmon alarm

Command mode: All

```
        RMON Alarm group configuration:

        Index Interval Sample Type rLimit fLimit last value

        1 1800 abs either 0 0 7822

        Index rEvtIdx fEvtIdx 0ID

        1 0 0 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1

        Index 0wner

        1 dan
```

The following table describes the RMON Alarm Information parameters.

Table 45. RMON Alarm Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|------------|--|
| Index | Displays the index number that identifies each alarm instance. |
| Interval | Displays the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. |
| Sample | Displays the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows: - abs—absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. - delta—delta value, the value of the selected variable at the |
| | last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds. |
| Туре | Displays the type of alarm, as follows: - falling-alarm is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed. - rising-alarm is triggered when a rising threshold is |
| | crossed.either—alarm is triggered when either a rising or falling threshold is crossed. |
| rLimit | Displays the rising threshold for the sampled statistic. |
| fLimit | Displays the falling threshold for the sampled statistic. |
| Last value | Displays the last sampled value. |

Table 45. RMON Alarm Parameter Descriptions (continued)

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| rEvtldx | Displays the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed. |
| fEvtldx | Displays the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed. |
| OID | Displays the MIB Object Identifier for each alarm index. |
| Owner | Displays the owner of the alarm instance. |

RMON Event Information

The following command displays RMON event information:

show rmon event

Command mode: All

```
RMON Event group configuration:
Index Type Last Sent Description
  1 both OD: OH: 1M:20S Event_1
2 none OD: OH: OM: OS Event_2
3 log OD: OH: OM: OS Event_3
  4 trap OD: OH: OM: OS Event_4
  5 both OD: OH: OM: OS Log and trap event for Link Down
 10 both OD: OH: OM: OS Log and trap event for Link Up
 11 both OD: OH: OM: OS Send log and trap for icmpInMsg
15 both OD: OH: OM: OS Send log and trap for icmpInEchos
Index
                                Owner
    1 dan
```

The following table describes the RMON Event Information parameters.

Table 46. RMON Event Parameter Descriptions

| Parameter | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Index | Displays the index number that identifies each event instance. |
| Туре | Displays the type of notification provided for this event, as follows: none, log, trap, both. |
| Last sent | Displays the time that passed since the last switch reboot, when the most recent event was triggered. This value is cleared when the switch reboots. |
| Description | Displays a text description of the event. |
| Owner | Displays the owner of the alarm instance. |

Link Status Information

The following command displays link information:

show interface status <port alias or number>

Command mode: All

| Alias | Port | Speed | Duplex | | Ctrl | Link | Description |
|-------|------|-------|--------|-----|------|------|-------------|
| | | | | T X | RX | | |
| 1 | 1 | any | auto | no | no | down | 1 |
| 2 | 2 | any | auto | no | no | down | 2 |
| 3 | 3 | any | auto | no | no | down | 3 |
| 4 | 4 | any | auto | no | no | down | 4 |
| 5 | 5 | any | auto | no | no | down | 5 |

Use this command to display link status information about each port on the G7028, including:

- · Port alias and port number
- Port speed and Duplex mode (half, full, any)
- Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or both)
- Link status (up, down, or disabled)

Port Information

The following command displays port information:

show interface trunk cport alias or number>

Command mode: All

```
Alias Port Tag RMON Lrn Fld PVID DESCRIPTION VLAN(s)
          Trk
                          NVLAN
          n d e e 1
n d e e 1
n d e e 1
n d e e 1
                                               1
                                               1
    3
                                               1
                                               1
5
           n d e e 1
                                              1
MGT
           n d e e 4095
                                               4095
* = PVID/Native-VLAN is tagged.
# = PVID is ingress tagged.
Trk = Trunk mode
NVLAN = Native-VLAN
```

Port information includes:

- Port alias and number
- Whether the port uses VLAN tagging or not (y or n)
- Whether the port has Remote Monitoring (RMON) enabled
- Whether the port has FDB learning enabled (Lrn)
- Whether the port has Port Flooding enabled (F1d)
- Port VLAN ID (PVID)
- Port description
- VLAN membership

Port Transceiver Status

The following command displays the status of the transceiver module on each port:

show interface transceiver

Command mode: All _

| Port | Link Transceiver Vendor | Part Approve |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| XGE1 SFP+ 1 XGE2 SFP+ 2 | LINK LimDAC 1.0m IBM-Amphenol | 46K6182-L36836B Approved |
| XGE3 SFP+ 3 | LINK LimDAC 1.0m IBM-Amphenol | 46K6182-L36836B Approved |
| XGE4 SFP+ 4 | < NO Device Installed > | |

This command displays information about the transceiver module on each port, as follows:

- Name identifies the port number and media type
- Link status
- Media/Transceiver type (LX, LR, SX, SR)
- Vendor name
- Part number
- Approval status

Information Dump

The following command dumps switch information:

show information-dump

Command mode: All

Use the dump command to dump all switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration). This data is useful for tuning and debugging switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

Chapter 3. Statistics Commands

You can use the Statistics Commands to view switch performance statistics in both the user and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the command line interface to display switch statistics.

Table 47. Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show layer3 counters

Displays Layer 3 statistics.

Command mode: All

show snmp-server counters

Command mode: All

Displays SNMP statistics. See page 122 for sample output.

show ntp counters

Displays Network Time Protocol (NTP) Statistics.

Command mode: All

See page 126 for a sample output and a description of NTP Statistics.

clear mp-counters

Clears all MP-related statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear cpu

Clears all CPU utilization statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear interface port cport number> counters

Clears all statistics for the specified port.

Command mode: All

show counters

Dumps all switch statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command.

Command mode: All For details, see page 128.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

Port Statistics

These commands display traffic statistics on a port-by-port basis. Traffic statistics include SNMP Management Information Base (MIB) objects.

Table 48. Port Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show interface port port alias or number> bitrate-usage
Displays the traffic rate in kilobits per second.

Command mode: All

show interface port port alias or number> bridging-counters
Displays bridging ("dot1") statistics for the port.

Command mode: All

See page 80 for sample output.

show interface port port alias or number> bridging-rate
Displays per-second bridging ("dot1") statistics for the port.

Command mode: All

show interface port *<port alias or number>* ethernet-counters Displays Ethernet ("dot3") statistics for the port.

Command mode: All

See page 81 for sample output.

Command mode: All

Command mode: All

Command mode: All

show interface port $<\!port\,alias\,or\,number\!>\,$ link-counters Displays link statistics for the port. See page 85 for sample output.

Command mode: All

Table 48. Port Statistics Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

clear interface port cport alias or number> counters

Clears all statistics for the port. Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear counters

Clears statistics for all ports.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

Bridging Statistics

Use the following command to display the bridging statistics of the selected port:

show interface port port alias or number> bridging-counters

```
Bridging statistics for port 1:
dot1PortInFrames: 63242584
dot1PortOutFrames: 63277826
dot1PortInDiscards: 0
dot1TpLearnedEntryDiscards: 0
dot1StpPortForwardTransitions: 0
```

Table 49. Bridging Statistics of a Port

| Statistics | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| dot1PortInFrames | The number of frames that have been received by this port from its segment. A frame received on the interface corresponding to this port is only counted by this object if and only if it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames. |
| dot1PortOutFrames | The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment. Note that a frame transmitted on the interface corresponding to this port is only counted by this object if and only if it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames. |
| dot1PortInDiscards | Count of valid frames received which were discarded (that is, filtered) by the Forwarding Process. |
| dot1TpLearnedEntry Discards | The total number of Forwarding Database entries, which have been or would have been learnt, but have been discarded due to a lack of space to store them in the Forwarding Database. If this counter is increasing, it indicates that the Forwarding Database is regularly becoming full (a condition which has unpleasant performance effects on the subnetwork). If this counter has a significant value but is not presently increasing, it indicates that the problem has been occurring but is not persistent. |
| dot1StpPortForward Transitions | The number of times this port has transitioned from the Learning state to the Forwarding state. |

Ethernet Statistics

Use the following command to display the ethernet statistics of the selected port:

show interface port <port alias or number> ethernet-counters

```
Ethernet statistics for port 1:
dot3StatsAlignmentErrors:
                                           0
dot3StatsFCSErrors:
                                           0
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames:
                                           0
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames:
                                           0
dot3StatsLateCollisions:
                                           0
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions:
dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors:
                                          NA
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs:
                                           0
                                           0
dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors:
```

Table 50. Ethernet Statistics of a Port

| Statistics | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| dot3StatsAlignment Errors | A count of frames received on a particular interface that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check. |
| | The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the alignment Error status is returned by the MAC service to the Logical Link Control (LLC) (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC. |
| dot3StatsFCSErrors | A count of frames received on a particular interface that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check. |
| | The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the frameCheckError status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC. |

Table 50. Ethernet Statistics of a Port (continued)

| Statistics | Description |
|--|--|
| dot3StatsSingleCollision Frames | A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision. |
| | A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the ifOutUcastPkts, ifOutMulticastPkts, or ifOutBroadcastPkts, and is not counted by the |
| | corresponding instance of the dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrame object. |
| dot3StatsMultipleCollision Frames | A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision. |
| | A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the ifOutUcastPkts, ifOutMulticastPkts, or ifOutBroadcastPkts, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the |
| | dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames object . |
| dot3StatsLateCollisions | The number of times that a collision is detected on a particular interface later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet. |
| | Five hundred and twelve bit-times corresponds to 51.2 microseconds on a 10 Mbit/s system. A (late) collision included in a count represented by an instance of this object is also considered as a (generic) collision for purposes of other collision-related statistics. |
| dot3StatsExcessive Collisions | A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions. |
| dot3StatsInternalMac TransmitErrors | A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer transmit error. A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the dot3StatsLateCollisions object, the dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions object, or the dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors object. |
| | The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation-specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of transmission errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted. |

Table 50. Ethernet Statistics of a Port (continued)

| Statistics | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| dot3StatsFrameTooLongs | A count of frames received on a particular interface that exceed the maximum permitted frame size. |
| | The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the frameTooLong status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC. |
| dot3StatsInternalMac ReceiveErrors | A count of frames for which reception on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer receive error. A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the dot3StatsFrameTooLongs object, the dot3StatsFlignmentErrors object, or the dot3StatsFCSErrors object. |
| | The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation-specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of received errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted. |

Interface Statistics

Use the following command to display the interface statistics of the selected port:

show interface port <port alias or number> interface-counters

| Interface statisti | cs for port 1: | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|
| | ifHCIn Counters | ifHCOut Counters | |
| Octets: | 51697080313 | 51721056808 | |
| UcastPkts: | 65356399 | 65385714 | |
| BroadcastPkts: | 0 | 6516 | |
| MulticastPkts: | 0 | 0 | |
| FlowCtrlPkts: | 0 | 0 | |
| Discards: | 0 | 0 | |
| Errors: | 0 | 21187 | |

Table 51. Interface Statistics of a Port

| Statistics | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| ifInOctets | The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters. |
| ifInUcastPkts | The number of packets, delivered by this sub-layer to a higher sub- layer, which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sub-layer. |
| ifInBroadcastPkts | The number of packets, delivered by this sub-layer to a higher sub- layer, which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sub-layer. |
| ifInMulticastPkts | The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both Group and Functional addresses. |
| ifInFlowControlPkts | The total number of flow control pause packets received on the interface. |
| ifInDiscards | The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space. |
| ifInErrors | For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of inbound transmission units that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. |
| ifOutOctets | The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters. |

Table 51. Interface Statistics of a Port (continued)

| Statistics | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| ifOutUcastPkts | The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. |
| ifOutBroadcastPkts | The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to abroadcast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. This object is a 64-bit version of ifOutBroadcastPkts. |
| ifOutMulticastPkts | The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both Group and Functional addresses. This object is a 64-bit version of ifOutMulticastPkts. |
| ifOutFlowControlPkts | The total number of flow control pause packets transmitted out of the interface. |
| ifOutDiscards | The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space. |
| ifOutErrors | For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of outbound transmission units that could not be transmitted because of errors. |

Link Statistics

Use the following command to display the link statistics of the selected port:

show interface port <port alias or number> link-counters

```
Link statistics for port 1:
linkStateChange:
```

Table 52. Link Statistics of a Port

| Statistics | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| linkStateChange | The total number of link state changes. |

RMON Statistics

Use the following command to display the Remote Monitoring (RMON) statistics of the selected port:

show interface port <port alias or number> rmon-counters

```
RMON statistics for port EXT2:
etherStatsDropEvents:
                                  NA
etherStatsOctets:
etherStatsPkts:
                                   0
etherStatsBroadcastPkts:
etherStatsMulticastPkts:
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors:
etherStatsUndersizePkts:
                                  0
etherStatsOversizePkts:
                                  0
etherStatsFragments:
                                  NA
etherStatsJabbers:
                                  0
etherStatsCollisions:
                                   0
etherStatsPkts640ctets:
                                   0
etherStatsPkts65to1270ctets:
                                   0
etherStatsPkts128to2550ctets:
etherStatsPkts256to5110ctets:
etherStatsPkts512to10230ctets:
etherStatsPkts1024to15180ctets:
                                   0
```

Table 53. RMON Statistics of a Port

| Statistics | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| etherStatsDropEvents | The total number of packets received that were dropped because of system resource constraints. |
| etherStatsOctets | The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |
| etherStatsPkts | The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received. |
| etherStatsBroadcastPkts | The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. |
| etherStatsMulticastPkts | The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address. |
| etherStatsCRCAlignErrors | The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). |

Table 53. RMON Statistics of a Port (continued)

| Statistics | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| etherStatsUndersizePkts | The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed. |
| etherStatsOversizePkts | The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed. |
| etherStatsFragments | The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). |
| etherStatsJabbers | The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Jabber is defined as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms. |
| etherStatsCollisions | The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment. |
| etherStatsPkts64Octets | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were less than or equal to 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |
| etherStatsPkts65to127Octets | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |
| etherStatsPkts128to255Octets | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 127 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |
| etherStatsPkts256to511Octets | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 255 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |

Table 53. RMON Statistics of a Port (continued)

| Statistics | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| etherStatsPkts512to1023 Octets | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 511 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |
| etherStatsPkts1024to1518 Octets | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 1023 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). |

Trunk Group Statistics

Table 54. Trunk Group Statistics Commands

| Command Syntax and Usage |
|--|
| show interface portchannel <trunk group="" number=""> interface-counters Displays interface statistics for the trunk group. Command mode: All</trunk> |
| clear interface portchannel <trunk group="" number=""> counters Clears all the statistics on the selected trunk group. Command mode: All except User EXEC</trunk> |

Layer 2 Statistics

Table 55. Layer 2 Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show mac-address-table counters

Displays FDB statistics. See page 89 for sample output.

Command mode: All

clear mac-address-table counters

Clears FDB statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show interface port counters

Displays Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics. See page 90 for

sample output.

Command mode: All

clear interface port cport alias or number> lacp counters

Clears Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show hotlinks counters

Displays Hot Links statistics. See page 91 for sample output.

Command mode: All

clear hotlinks

Clears all Hot Links statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show interface port cport alias or number> 11dp counters

Displays LLDP statistics. See page 92 for sample output.

Command mode: All

FDB Statistics

Use the following command to display statistics regarding the use of the forwarding database, including the number of new entries, finds, and unsuccessful searches:

show mac-address-table counters

Command mode: All

FDB statistics: 83 855 current: hiwat:

FDB statistics are described in the following table:

Table 56. Forwarding Database Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|-----------|--|
| current | Current number of entries in the Forwarding Database. |
| hiwat | Highest number of entries recorded at any given time in the Forwarding Database. |

LACP Statistics

Use the following command to display Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics:

show interface port port alias or number> lacp counters

Command mode: All

```
Port 1:

Valid LACPDUs received: - 870

Valid Marker PDUs received: - 0

Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received: - 0

Unknown version/TLV type: - 0

Illegal subtype received: - 0

LACPDUs transmitted: - 6031

Marker PDUs transmitted: - 0

Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted: - 0
```

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics are described in the following table:

Table 57. LACP Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Valid LACPDUs received | Total number of valid LACP data units received. |
| Valid Marker PDUs received | Total number of valid LACP marker data units received. |
| Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received | Total number of valid LACP marker response data units received. |
| Unknown version/TLV type | Total number of LACP data units with an unknown version or type, length, and value (TLV) received. |
| Illegal subtype received | Total number of LACP data units with an illegal subtype received. |
| LACPDUs transmitted | Total number of LACP data units transmitted. |

Table 57. LACP Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Marker PDUs transmitted | Total number of LACP marker data units transmitted. |
| Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted | Total number of LACP marker response data units transmitted. |

Hotlinks Statistics

Use the following command to display Hot Links statistics:

show hotlinks counters

Command mode: All

```
Hot Links Trigger Stats:
Trigger 1 statistics:
   Trigger Name: Trigger 1
  Master active:
                       0
   Backup active:
                       0
   FDB update:
                          failed: 0
                       0
```

The following table describes the Hotlinks statistics:

Table 58. Hotlinks Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Master active | Total number of times the Master interface transitioned to the Active state. |
| Backup active | Total number of times the Backup interface transitioned to the Active state. |
| FDB update | Total number of FDB update requests sent. |
| failed | Total number of FDB update requests that failed. |

LLDP Port Statistics

Use the following command to display LLDP statistics:

show interface port port alias or number> lldp counters

Command mode: All

```
LLDP Port 1 Statistics

Frames Transmitted : 0
Frames Received : 0
Frames Received in Errors : 0
Frames Discarded : 0
TLVs Unrecognized : 0
Neighbors Aged Out : 0
...
```

The following table describes the LLDP port statistics:

Table 59. LLDP port Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| Frames Transmitted | Total number of LLDP frames transmitted. |
| Frames Received | Total number of LLDP frames received. |
| Frames Received in Errors | Total number of LLDP frames that had errors. |
| Frames Discarded | Total number of LLDP frames discarded. |
| TLVs Unrecognized | Total number of unrecognized TLV (Type, Length, and Value) fields received. |
| Neighbors Aged Out | Total number of neighbor devices that have had their LLDP information aged out. |

Layer 3 Statistics

Table 60. Layer 3 Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show ip counters

Displays IP statistics. See page 95 for sample output.

Command mode: All

clear ip counters

Clears IPv4 statistics. Use this command with caution as it deletes all the IPv4 statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show ipv6 counters

Displays IPv6 statistics. See page 97 for sample output.

Command mode: All

show ip dns counters

Displays Domain Name System (DNS) statistics. See page 101 for sample output.

Command mode: All

show ip icmp counters

Displays ICMP statistics. See page 101 for sample output.

Command mode: All

show ip tcp counters

Displays TCP statistics. See page 103 for sample output.

Command mode: All

show ip udp counters

Displays UDP statistics. See page 105 for sample output.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp counters

Displays IGMP statistics. See page 106 for sample output.

Command mode: All

show layer3 igmp-groups

Displays the total number of IGMP groups that are registered on the switch.

Command mode: All

show layer3 ipmc-groups

Displays the total number of current IP multicast groups that are registered on the switch.

Table 60. Layer 3 Statistics Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

clear ip dns counters

Clears Domain Name System (DNS) statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear ip icmp counters

Clears Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear ip tcp counters

Clears Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear ip udp counters

Clears User Datagram Protocol (UDP) statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear ip igmp $[<\!\mathit{VLAN}\,\mathit{number}\!>]$ counters

Clears IGMP statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear ip counters

Clears IP statistics. Use this command with caution as it will delete all the IP statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show layer3 counters

Dumps all Layer 3 statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command.

IPv4 Statistics

The following command displays IPv4 statistics:

show ip counters

Command mode: All

```
IP statistics:
ipInReceives:
                        0 ipInHdrErrors:
                                                   0
ipInAddrErrors:
                        0
                       0
                                                   0
ipInUnknownProtos:
                           ipInDiscards:
ipInDelivers:
                       0
                            ipOutRequests:
                                                 1274
ipOutDiscards:
                       0
                       255
ipDefaultTTL:
```

Use the following command to clear IPv4 statistics:

clear ip counters

Table 61. IPv4 Statistics

| Statistics | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| ipInReceives | The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error. |
| ipInHdrErrors | The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so forth. |
| ipInAddrErrors | The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch). This count includes invalid addresses (for example, 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported Classes (for example, Class E). For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address. |
| ipInUnknownProtos | The number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol. |
| ipInDiscards | The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly. |
| ipInDelivers | The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP). |

Table 61. IPv4 Statistics (continued)

| Statistics | Description |
|---------------|--|
| ipOutRequests | The total number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission. Note that this counter does not include any datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams. |
| ipOutDiscards | The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter would include datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion. |
| ipDefaultTTL | The default value inserted into the <code>Time-To-Live</code> (TTL) field of the IP header of datagrams originated at this entity (the switch), whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol. |

IPv6 Statistics

The following command displays IPv6 statistics:

show ipv6 counters

```
IPv6 Statistics
144 Rcvd 0 HdrErrors 0 TooBigErrors
0 AddrErrors 0 FwdDgrams 0 UnknownProto
0 Discards 144 Delivers 130 OutRequests
                                         TooBigErrors
                                         UnknownProtos
  OutDiscards 0 OutNoRoutes 0 ReasmReqds
ReasmOKs 0 ReasmFails
FragOKs 0 FragFails 0 FragCreates
0
0
0
   RcvdMCastPkt 2 SentMcastPkts 0 TruncatedPkts
   RcvdRedirects O SentRedirects
0
    ICMP Statistics
    ******
    Received:
O ParmProbs O PktTooBigs 10 EchoReq 9 EchoReply O RouterSols O RouterAdv 11 NeighSols 5 NeighborAdv
    RedirectMsgs O AdminProhibMsgs
    UDP statistics
    *****
    Received:
O UDPDgrams O UDPNoPorts
                              0 UDPErrPkts
    Sent :
O UDPDgrams
```

Table 62. describes the IPv6 statistics.

Table 62. IPv6 Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Rcvd | Number of datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error. |
| HdrErrors | Number of datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so forth. |
| TooBigErrors | The number of input datagrams that could not be forwarded because their size exceeded the link MTU of outgoing interface. |

Table 62. IPv6 Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description | | | |
|---------------|---|--|--|--|
| AddrErrors | Number of datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch). This count includes invalid addresses. For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address. | | | |
| FwdDgrams | Number of input datagrams for which this entity (the switch) was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets, which were Source-Routed via this entity (the switch), and the Source-Route option processing was successful. | | | |
| UnknownProtos | Number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol. | | | |
| Discards | Number of IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly. | | | |
| Delivers | Number of datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP). | | | |
| OutRequests | Number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission. | | | |
| OutDiscards | Number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). | | | |
| OutNoRoutes | Number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. Note that this includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down. | | | |
| ReasmReqds | Number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity (the switch). | | | |
| ReasmOKs | Number of IP datagrams successfully re- assembled. | | | |
| ReasmFails | Number of failures detected by the IP re- assembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, and so forth). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received. | | | |
| FragOKs | Number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity (the switch). | | | |

Table 62. IPv6 Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------|---|
| FragFails | Number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this entity (the switch) but could not be, for example, because their <code>Don't Fragment flag</code> was set. |
| FragCreates | Number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this entity (the switch). |
| RcvdMCastPkt | The number of multicast packets received by the interface. |
| SentMcastPkts | The number of multicast packets transmitted by the interface. |
| TruncatedPkts | The number of input datagrams discarded because datagram frame didn't carry enough data. |
| RcvdRedirects | The number of Redirect messages received by the interface. |
| SentRedirects | The number of Redirect messages sent. |

The following table describes the IPv6 ICMP statistics.

Table 63. ICMP Statistics

| Statistic | Description | | |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| Received | | | |
| ICMPPkts | Number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received. | | |
| ICMPErrPkt | Number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, and so forth). | | |
| DestUnreach | Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received. | | |
| TimeExcds | Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received. | | |
| ParmProbs | Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received. | | |
| PktTooBigMsg | The number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages received by the interface. | | |
| ICMPEchoReq | Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received. | | |
| ICMPEchoReps | Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received. | | |
| RouterSols | Number of Router Solicitation messages received by the switch. | | |
| RouterAdv | Number of Router Advertisements received by the switch. | | |
| NeighSols | Number of Neighbor Solicitations received by the switch. | | |
| NeighAdv | Number of Neighbor Advertisements received by the switch. | | |
| Redirects | Number of ICMP Redirect messages received. | | |
| AdminProhib | The number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages received by the interface. | | |
| ICMPBadCode | The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received by the interface. | | |

Table 63. ICMP Statistics

| Statistic | Description | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| Sent | | | |
| ICMPMsgs | Number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) attempted to send. | | |
| ICMPErrMsgs | Number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value. | | |
| DstUnReach | Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent. | | |
| TimeExcds | Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent. | | |
| ParmProbs | Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent. | | |
| PktTooBigs | The number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages sent by the interface. | | |
| EchoReq | Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent. | | |
| EchoReply | Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent. | | |
| RouterSols | Number of Router Solicitation messages sent by the switch. | | |
| RouterAdv | Number of Router Advertisements sent by the switch. | | |
| NeighSols | Number of Neighbor Solicitations sent by the switch. | | |
| NeighAdv | Number of Neighbor Advertisements sent by the switch. | | |
| RedirectMsgs | Number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects. | | |
| AdminProhibMsgs | Number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages sent. | | |

Table 64. describes the UDP statistics.

Table 64. UDP Statistics

| Statistic | Description | | |
|------------|---|--|--|
| Received | | | |
| UDPDgrams | Number of UDP datagrams received by the switch. | | |
| UDPNoPorts | Number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port. | | |
| UDPErrPkts | Number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port. | | |
| Sent | | | |
| UDPDgrams | Number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity (the switch). | | |

DNS Statistics

The following command displays Domain Name System statistics.

show ip dns counters

Command mode: All

| DNS statistics: | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| dnsInRequests: | 0 | | |
| dnsOutRequests: | 0 | | |
| dnsBadRequests: | 0 | | |
| | | | |

Table 65. DNS Statistics

| Statistics | Description |
|----------------|--|
| dnsInRequests | The total number of DNS response packets that have been received. |
| dnsOutRequests | The total number of DNS response packets that have been transmitted. |
| dnsBadRequests | The total number of DNS request packets received that were dropped. |

ICMP Statistics

The following command displays ICMP statistics:

show ip icmp counters

| ICMP statistics: | | | | |
|----------------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------|--|
| icmpInMsgs: | 245802 | icmpInErrors: | 1393 | |
| icmpInDestUnreachs: | 41 | icmpInTimeExcds: | 0 | |
| icmpInParmProbs: | 0 | icmpInSrcQuenchs: | 0 | |
| icmpInRedirects: | 0 | icmpInEchos: | 18 | |
| icmpInEchoReps: | 244350 | icmpInTimestamps: | 0 | |
| icmpInTimestampReps: | 0 | icmpInAddrMasks: | 0 | |
| icmpInAddrMaskReps: | 0 | icmpOutMsgs: | 253810 | |
| icmpOutErrors: | 0 | icmpOutDestUnreachs: | 15 | |
| icmpOutTimeExcds: | 0 | icmpOutParmProbs: | 0 | |
| icmpOutSrcQuenchs: | 0 | icmpOutRedirects: | 0 | |
| icmpOutEchos: | 253777 | icmpOutEchoReps: | 18 | |
| icmpOutTimestamps: | 0 | <pre>icmpOutTimestampReps:</pre> | 0 | |
| icmpOutAddrMasks: | 0 | icmpOutAddrMaskReps: | 0 | |

Table 66. ICMP Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| icmpInMsgs | The total number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received. Note that this counter includes all those counted by <code>icmpInErrors</code> . |
| icmpInErrors | The number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, and so forth). |
| icmpInDestUnreachs | The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received. |
| icmpInTimeExcds | The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received. |
| icmpInParmProbs | The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received. |
| icmpInSrcQuenchs | The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages received. |
| icmpInRedirects | The number of ICMP Redirect messages received. |
| icmpInEchos | The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received. |
| icmpInEchoReps | The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received. |
| icmpInTimestamps | The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages received. |
| icmpInTimestampReps | The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages received. |
| icmpInAddrMasks | The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages received. |
| icmpInAddrMaskReps | The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages received. |
| icmpOutMsgs | The total number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) attempted to send. Note that this counter includes all those counted by <code>icmpOutErrors</code> . |
| icmpOutErrors | The number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value. |
| icmpOutDestUnreachs | The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent. |
| icmpOutTimeExcds | The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent. |

Table 66. ICMP Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description | | |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| icmpOutParmProbs | The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutSrcQuenchs | The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutRedirects | The number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects. | | |
| icmpOutEchos | The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutEchoReps | The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutTimestamps | The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutTimestampReps | The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutAddrMasks | The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages sent. | | |
| icmpOutAddrMaskReps | The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages sent. | | |

TCP Statistics

The following command displays TCP statistics:

show ip tcp counters

| tcpInSegs: 756401 tcpOutSegs: 756655 tcpRetransSegs: 0 tcpInErrs: 0 tcpCurrEstab: 0 tcpCurConn: 3 tcpOutRsts: 417 | TCP statistics: tcpRtoAlgorithm: tcpRtoMax: tcpActiveOpens: tcpAttemptFails: | 4 240000 252214 528 | tcpRtoMin: tcpMaxConn: tcpPassiveOpens: tcpEstabResets: | 0 512 7 4 |
|---|--|------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| tcpCurrEstab: 0 tcpCurConn: 3 | ' ' | | | 756655 |
| | tcpCurrEstab: | 0 | | 0 |

Table 67. TCP Statistics

| Statistic | Description | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|
| tcpRtoAlgorithm | The algorithm used to determine the timeout value used for retransmitting unacknowledged octets. | | | |
| tcpRtoMin | The minimum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is rsre(3), an object of this type has the semantics of the LBOUND quantity described in RFC 793. | | | |
| tcpRtoMax | The maximum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is rsre(3), an object of this type has the semantics of the UBOUND quantity described in RFC 793. | | | |
| tcpMaxConn | The limit on the total number of TCP connections the entity (the switch) can support. In entities where the maximum number of connections is dynamic, this object should contain the value -1. | | | |
| tcpActiveOpens | The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-SENT state from the CLOSED state. | | | |
| tcpPassiveOpens | The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-RCVD state from the LISTEN state. | | | |
| tcpAttemptFails | The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the SYN-SENT state or the SYN-RCVD state, plus the number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the LISTEN state from the SYN-RCVD state. | | | |
| tcpEstabResets | The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the ESTABLISHED state or the CLOSE-WAIT state. | | | |
| tcpInSegs | The total number of segments received, including those received in error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections. | | | |
| tcpOutSegs | The total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets. | | | |
| tcpRetransSegs | The total number of segments retransmitted - that is, the number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets. | | | |
| tcpInErrs | The total number of segments received in error (for example, bad TCP checksums). | | | |

Table 67. TCP Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description |
|--------------|---|
| tcpCurrEstab | The total number of outstanding memory allocations from heap by TCP protocol stack. |
| tcpCurConn | The total number of outstanding TCP sessions that are currently opened. |
| tcpOutRsts | The number of TCP segments sent containing the RST flag. |

UDP Statistics

The following command displays UDP statistics:

show ip udp counters

| UDP statistics: udpInDatagrams: 54 udpOutDatagrams: | 43 |
|---|---------|
| udpInErrors: 0 udpNoPorts: | 1578077 |

Table 68. UDP Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| udpInDatagrams | The total number of UDP datagrams delivered to the switch. |
| udpOutDatagrams | The total number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity (the switch). |
| udpInErrors | The number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port. |
| udpNoPorts | The total number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port. |

IGMP Statistics

The following command displays statistics about the use of the IGMP Multicast Groups:

show ip igmp counters

```
IGMP vlan 2 statistics:

rxIgmpValidPkts:

0 rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:
0 rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:
0 rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:
0 rxIgmpLeaves:
0 rxIgmpReports:
0 txIgmpReports:
0 txIgmpReports:
0 txIgmpLeaves:
0 rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords:
0 rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords:
18
```

Table 69. IGMP Statistics

| Statistic | Description | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| rxIgmpValidPkts | Total number of valid IGMP packets received | | |
| rxIgmpInvalidPkts | Total number of invalid packets received | | |
| rxIgmpGenQueries | Total number of General Membership Query packets received | | |
| rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries | Total number of Membership Query packets received from specific groups | | |
| rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecificQueries | Total number of Group Source-Specific Queries (GSSQ) received | | |
| rxIgmpDiscardPkts | Total number of IGMP packets discarded | | |
| rxIgmpLeaves | Total number of Leave requests received | | |
| rxIgmpReports | Total number of Membership Reports received | | |
| txIgmpReports | Total number of Membership reports transmitted | | |
| txIgmpGrpSpecificQueries | Total number of Membership Query packets transmitted to specific groups | | |
| txlgmpLeaves | Total number of Leave messages transmitted | | |
| rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords | Total number of Current State records received | | |
| rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords | Total number of Source List Change records received. | | |

Table 69. IGMP Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| rxIgmpV3FilterChangeRecords | Total number of Filter Change records received. |
| txIgmpGenQueries | Total number of General Membership Query packets transmitted |

Management Processor Statistics

Table 70. Management Processor Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show mp packet counters

Displays packet statistics, to check for leads and load. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 110.

Command mode: All

show mp tcp-block

Displays all TCP control blocks that are in use. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 116.

Command mode: All

show mp udp-block

Displays all UDP control blocks that are in use. To view a sample output, see page 117.

Command mode: All

show processes cpu

Displays CPU utilization for periods of up to 1, 4, and 64 seconds. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 117.

MP Packet Statistics

Table 71. Packet Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show mp packet counters

Displays packet statistics, to check for leads and load. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 110.

Command mode: All

show mp packet logs

Displays a log of all packets received by the CPU.

Command mode: All

show mp packet last < number of logs>

Displays a list of the most recent packets received by the CPU.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx <parsing_option>

Displays a list of received or sent packets that fit the parsing option. For a list of parsing options, see page 113.

Command mode: All

show mp packet dump

Displays all packet statistics and logs.

The following command displays MP packet statistics:

show mp packet counters

| Packet rate: | Incoming | Outgoing |
|---|----------|----------|
| 1-second: | 0 | 1 |
| 4-seconds: | 0 | 0 |
| 64-seconds: | 0 | 0 |
| Packet counters: | Received | Sent |
| | | 40802 |
| Total packets: Since bootup: | 3687 | 40802 |
| | | 37160 |
| BPDUs: Cisco packets: ARP Requests: | Λ | 0 |
| ARP Requests: | 0 | 0 |
| ARP Replies: | 0 | 0 |
| LACP packets: | 0 | 0 |
| IPv4 packets: | | 1165 |
| ICMD Doguests. | 0 | 0 |
| ICMP Requests: ICMP Replies: | 0 | 0 |
| IGMP packets: | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 |
| PIM packets: | 0 | 0 |
| VRRP packets: | | 0 |
| TCP packets: FTP | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 |
| HTTP | - | 0 |
| SSH | 0 | - |
| TACACS | 0 | 0 |
| TELNET | 0 | 0 |
| TCP other | 0 | 1165 |
| UDP packets: | 0 | 1165 |
| DHCP | 0 | 1165 |
| NTP | 0 | 0 |
| RADIUS | 0 | 0 |
| SNMP | 0 | 0 |
| TFTP | 0 | 0 |
| UDP other | 0 | 0 |
| RIP packets: | 0 | 0 |
| OSPF packets: | 0 | 0 |
| BGP packets: | 0 | 0 |
| IPv6 packets: | 0 | 0 |
| LLDP PDUs: | | 2478 |
| ECP PDUs: | 0 | 0 |
| MgmtSock Packets: | | 0 |
| Other: | 0 | 0 |

```
Packet Buffer Statistics:
allocs: 14311
frees: 14311
failures: 0
dropped: 0
small packet buffers:
 current: 0
max: 2048
threshold: 512
hi-watermark: 1
  hi-water time: 14:59:46 Sat Apr 5, 2011
medium packet ball...
medium packet buffers:
 jumbo packet buffers:
 current: 0
max: 4
hi-watermark: 0
pkt_hdr statistics:
-----
current : 0
max : 3072
hi-watermark : 208
```

Table 72. Packet Statistics

| Statistics | Description | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| Packets received by CPU | | | |
| Total packets | Total number of packets received | | |
| BPDUs | Total number of spanning-tree Bridge Protocol Data Units received. | | |
| Cisco packets | Total number of UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) packets and Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) packets received. | | |
| ARP packets | Total number of Address Resolution Protocol packets received. | | |
| IPv4 packets | Total number of IPv4 packets received. | | |
| IPv6 packets | Total number of IPv6 packets received. | | |
| LLDP PDUs | Total number of Link Layer Discovery Protocol data units received. | | |
| Other | Total number of other packets received. | | |

Table 72. Packet Statistics (continued)

| Statistics | Description | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Packet Buffer Statistics | | |
| allocs | Total number of packet allocations from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| frees | Total number of times the packet buffers are freed (released) to the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| failures | Total number of packet allocation failures from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| small packet buffers | | |
| current | Total number of packet allocations with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| max | Maximum number of small packet allocations supported. | |
| threshold | Threshold value for small packet allocations, beyond which only high-priority small packets are allowed. | |
| hi-watermark | The highest number of packet allocation with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| hi-water time | Time stamp that indicates when the hi-watermark was reached. | |
| medium packet buffer | s | |
| current | Total number of packet allocations with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| max | Maximum number of medium packet allocations supported | |
| threshold | Threshold value for medium packet allocations, beyond which only high-priority medium packets are allowed. | |
| hi-watermark | The highest number of packet allocation with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| hi-water time | Time stamp that indicates when the hi-watermark was reached. | |
| jumbo packet buffers | | |
| current | Total number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| max | Maximum number of jumbo packet allocations supported | |

Table 72. Packet Statistics (continued)

| Statistics | Description | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| hi-watermark | The highest number of packet allocation with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| pkt_hdr statistics | | |
| current | Total number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| max | Maximum number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |
| hi-watermark | The highest number of packet allocation with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack. | |

Logged Packet Statistics

The following command displays logged packets that have been received or sent, based on the specified filter:

show mp packet parse rx|tx cparsing_option>

The filter options are described in Table 73.

Table 73. Packet Log Parsing Options

| Command Syntax and Usage |
|---|
| show mp packet parse rx tx bpdu |
| Displays only BPDUs logged |
| Command mode: All |
| show mp packet parse rx tx cisco |
| Displays only Cisco packets (BPDU/CDP/UDLD) logged. |
| Command mode: All |
| show mp packet parse rx tx lacp |
| Displays only LACP PDUs logged. |
| Command mode: All |
| show mp packet parse rx tx ipv4 |
| Displays only IPv4 packets logged. |
| Command mode: All |
| show mp packet parse rx tx igmp |
| Displays only IGMP packets logged. |
| Command mode: All |

Table 73. Packet Log Parsing Options (continued)

show mp packet parse rx|tx icmp

Displays only ICMP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx tcp

Displays only TCP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx ftp

Displays only FTP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx http

Displays only HTTP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx ssh

Displays only SSH packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx tacacs

Displays only TACACS packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx telnet

Displays only TELNET packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx tcpother

Displays only TCP other-port packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx udp

Displays only UDP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx dhcp

Displays only DHCP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx ntp

Displays only NTP packets logged.

Table 73. Packet Log Parsing Options (continued)

show mp packet parse rx|tx radius

Displays only RADIUS packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx snmp

Displays only SNMP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx tftp

Displays only TFTP packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx udpother

Displays only UDP other-port packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx ipv6

Displays only IPv6 packets logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx 11dp

Displays only LLDP PDUs logged.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx | tx vlan < VLAN_number>

Displays only logged packets with the specified VLAN.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx port <port_number>

Displays only logged packets with the specified port.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx tx mac < MAC_address>

Displays only logged packets with the specified MAC address.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx ip-addr <IPv4_address>

Displays only logged packets with the specified IPv4 address.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx other

Displays logs of all packets not explicitly selectable.

Command mode: All

show mp packet parse rx|tx raw

Displays raw packet buffer in addition to headers.

TCP Statistics

The following command displays TCP statistics:

show mp tcp-block

```
Data Ports:
All TCP allocated control blocks:
14835bd8: 0.0.0.0
                                                       0 <=>
           172.31.38.107
                                                     80 listen MGT up
147c6eb8: 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
                                                      0 <=>
          0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
                                                     80 listen
147c6d68: 0.0.0.0
                                                      0 <=>
                                                      80 listen
          0.0.0.0
14823918: 172.31.37.42
                                                  55866 <=>
                                                     23 established 0 ??
          172.31.38.107
11af2394: 0.0.0.0
                                                       0 <=>
           172.31.38.107
                                                     23 listen MGT up
147e6808: 0.0.0.0
                                                       0 <=>
                                                     23 listen
          0.0.0.0
147e66b8: 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
                                                      0 <=>
          0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
                                                     23 listen
147e6568: 0.0.0.0
                                                      0 <=>
          0.0.0.0
                                                      23 listen
Mgmt Ports:
Active Internet connections (servers and escapinshing)

Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address

tcp 0 0 172.31.38.107:http *:*
Active Internet connections (servers and established)
                                                                   State
                                                                   LISTEN
          0 0 172.31.38.107:telnet *:*
tcp
                                                                   LISTEN
                                           *:*
tcp
          0 0 *:11000
                                                                   LISTEN
        0 1274 172.31.38.107:telnet 172.31.37.42:55866
                                                                   ESTABLISHED
tcp
```

Table 74. MP Specified TCP Statistics

| Statistics | Description |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 14835bd8 | Memory |
| 0.0.0.0 | Destination IP address |
| 0 | Destination port |
| 172.31.38.107 | Source IP |
| 80 | Source port |
| listen MGT1 up | State |

UDP Statistics

The following command displays UDP statistics:

show mp udp-block

Command mode: All

```
Data Ports:
All UDP allocated control blocks:
  68: listen
  161: listen
  500: listen
```

CPU Statistics

The following command displays CPU use statistics:

Command mode: All show processes cpu

```
______
Total CPU Utilization: For 1 second: 0.66%
                                  For 5 second: 3.02%
                                   For 1 minute: 3.73%
                                   For 5 minute: 3.69%
Highest thread util : 100% by 58 (I2C ) at 11:31:32 Sat Mar 10, 2012
                                Utilization
Thread Thread
                                                                                               Status
                             1sec 5sec 1Min 5Min
  ID Name

        1
        STEM
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        idle

        2
        STP
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        idle

        3
        MFDB
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        idle

        4
        TND
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        idle

        5
        CONS
        0.00%
        0.01%
        0.38%
        0.08%
        running

        6
        TNET
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%
        0.00%

123
             PBR
                          0.00% 0.00%
                                                              0.00% 0.00%
                                                                                                  idle
             HIST 0.00% 0.00% 0.00%
124
                                                                                   0.00%
                                                                                                  idle
                                                           0.00%
126
             NORM
                               0.00% 0.00%
                                                                                   0.00%
                                                                                                     idle
                               0.00%
                                              0.00%
                                                               0.00%
                                                                                   0.00%
127
              DONE
                                                                                                     idle
```

Table 75. CPU Statistics

| Statistics | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Thread ID | The thread ID number. |
| Thread Name | The name of the thread. |
| 1sec | The percent of CPU use over 1 second. |
| 5sec | The percent of CPU use over 5 seconds. |

Table 75. CPU Statistics

| Statistics | Description | |
|------------|--|--|
| 1Min | The percent of CPU use over 1 minute. | |
| 5Min | The percent of CPU use over 5 minutes. | |
| Status | The status of the process. | |

CPU Statistics History

The following command displays a history of CPU use statistics:

show processes cpu history

```
CPU Utilization History
17 (IP ) 98% at 22:17:24 Mon Feb 20, 2012
59 (LACP) 9% at 22:17:33 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:34 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:36 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:40 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:45 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 17% at 22:17:47 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 18% at 22:17:49 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 25% at 22:20:28 Mon Feb 20, 2012
110 (ETMR) 26% at 22:39:08 Mon Feb 20, 2012
 37 (SNMP)
           28% at 22:46:20 Mon Feb 20, 2012
 94 (PROX) 57% at 23:29:36 Mon Feb 20, 2012
94 (PROX) 63% at 23:29:37 Mon Feb 20, 2012
 94 (PROX) 63% at 23:29:39 Mon Feb 20, 2012
 58 (I2C ) 64% at 16:21:54 Tue Feb 21, 2012
 5 (CONS) 86% at 18:41:54 Tue Feb 21, 2012
 58 (I2C ) 88% at 18:41:55 Tue Feb 21, 2012
 58 (I2C ) 88% at 21:29:41 Sat Feb 25, 2012
 58 (I2C ) \, 98% at \, 12:04:59 Tue Feb 28, 2012
 58 (I2C ) 100% at 11:31:32 Sat Mar 10, 2012
-----
```

QoS Statistics

Table 76. QoS Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show qos protocol-packet-control protocol-counters <packet type> Displays the total packet count of the selected packet type received by hardware.

Command mode: All

show gos protocol-packet-control queue-counters Displays the total number of packets received by each queue.

Command mode: All

clear qos protocol-packet-control protocol-counters cpacket type> Clears packet queue statistics for the selected packet type.

Command mode: All

clear qos protocol-packet-control queue-counters <queue number> Clears packet queue statistics for the selected queue.

Command mode: All

clear gos protocol-packet-control all

Clears all packet queue statistics.

Access Control List Statistics

Table 77. ACL Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show access-control list <ACL number> counters

Displays the Access Control List statistics for a specific ACL.

Command mode: All

show access-control list6 <ACL number> counters

Displays the IPv6 ACL statistics for a specific ACL.

Command mode: All

show access-control macl <MACL number> counters

Displays the ACL statistics for a specific management ACL (MACL).

Command mode: All

show access-control counters

Displays all ACL statistics.

Command mode: All

clear access-control list $\{<\!\!ACL\ number>\!\!\mid\! all\}$ counters

Clears ACL statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear access-control list6 {<ACL number> | all} counters

Clears IPv6 ACL statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear access-control macl {<ACL number> | all} counters

Clears Management ACL (MACL) statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show access-control meter < meter number > counters

Displays ACL meter statistics.

Command mode: All

clear access-control meter <meter number> counters

Clears ACL meter statistics.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

ACL Statistics

This option displays ACL statistics.

show access-control counters

| Hits for ACL 1: | 26057515 | |
|-----------------|----------|--|
| Hits for ACL 2: | 26057497 | |

SNMP Statistics

The following command displays SNMP statistics:

show snmp-server counters

| SNMP statistics: | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|--------|--|
| snmpInPkts: | 150097 | <pre>snmpInBadVersions:</pre> | 0 | |
| <pre>snmpInBadC'tyNames:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpInBadC'tyUses:</pre> | 0 | |
| <pre>snmpInASNParseErrs:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpEnableAuthTraps:</pre> | 0 | |
| snmpOutPkts: | 150097 | <pre>snmpInBadTypes:</pre> | 0 | |
| snmpInTooBigs: | 0 | <pre>snmpInNoSuchNames:</pre> | 0 | |
| <pre>snmpInBadValues:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpInReadOnlys:</pre> | 0 | |
| snmpInGenErrs: | 0 | <pre>snmpInTotalReqVars:</pre> | 798464 | |
| <pre>snmpInTotalSetVars:</pre> | 2731 | <pre>snmpInGetRequests:</pre> | 17593 | |
| <pre>snmpInGetNexts:</pre> | 131389 | <pre>snmpInSetRequests:</pre> | 615 | |
| <pre>snmpInGetResponses:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpInTraps:</pre> | 0 | |
| <pre>snmpOutTooBigs:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpOutNoSuchNames:</pre> | 1 | |
| <pre>snmpOutBadValues:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpOutReadOnlys:</pre> | 0 | |
| snmpOutGenErrs: | 1 | <pre>snmpOutGetRequests:</pre> | 0 | |
| <pre>snmpOutGetNexts:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpOutSetRequests:</pre> | 0 | |
| <pre>snmpOutGetResponses:</pre> | 150093 | <pre>snmpOutTraps:</pre> | 4 | |
| <pre>snmpSilentDrops:</pre> | 0 | <pre>snmpProxyDrops:</pre> | 0 | |

Table 78. SNMP Statistics

| Statistic | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| snmpInPkts | The total number of Messages delivered to the SNMP entity from the transport service. |
| snmpInBadVersions | The total number of SNMP Messages, which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and were for an unsupported SNMP version. |
| snmpInBadC'tyNames | The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP entity which used an SNMP community name not known to the said entity (the switch). |
| snmpInBadC'tyUses | The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which represented an SNMP operation which was not allowed by the SNMP community named in the Message. |

Table 78. SNMP Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| snmpInASNParseErrs | The total number of ASN.1 or BER errors encountered by the SNMP protocol entity when decoding SNMP Messages received. |
| | Note: OSI's method of specifying abstract objects is called ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation One, defined in X.208), and one set of rules for representing such objects as strings of ones and zeros is called the BER (Basic Encoding Rules, defined in X.209). ASN.1 is a flexible notation that allows one to define a variety of data types, from simple types such as integers and bit strings to structured types such as sets and sequences. BER describes how to represent or encode values of each ASN.1 type as a string of eight-bit octets. |
| snmpEnableAuthTraps | An object to enable or disable the authentication traps generated by this entity (the switch). |
| snmpOutPkts | The total number of SNMP Messages which were passed from the SNMP protocol entity to the transport service. |
| snmpInBadTypes | The total number of SNMP Messages which failed ASN parsing. |
| snmpInTooBigs | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is too big. |
| snmpInNoSuchNames | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is noSuchName. |
| snmpInBadValues | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is badValue. |
| snmpInReadOnlys | The total number of valid SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `read-Only'. It should be noted that it is a protocol error to generate an SNMP PDU, which contains the value `read-Only' in the error-status field. As such, this object is provided as a means of detecting incorrect implementations of the SNMP. |

Table 78. SNMP Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| snmpInGenErrs | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is genErr. | | | | |
| snmpInTotalReqVars | The total number of MIB objects which have been retrieved successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs). | | | | |
| snmpInTotalSetVars | The total number of MIB objects, which have been altered successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs). | | | | |
| snmpInGetRequests | The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpInGetNexts | The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpInSetRequests | The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpInGetResponses | The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpInTraps | The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpOutTooBigs | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>too big</i> . | | | | |
| snmpOutNoSuchNames | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status is noSuchName. | | | | |
| snmpOutBadValues | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is badValue. | | | | |
| snmpOutReadOnlys | Not in use. | | | | |

Table 78. SNMP Statistics (continued)

| Statistic | Description | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| snmpOutGenErrs | The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is genErr. | | | | |
| snmpOutGetRequests | The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpOutGetNexts | The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpOutSetRequests | The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpOutGetResponses | The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpOutTraps | The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity. | | | | |
| snmpSilentDrops | The total number of GetRequest-PDUs, GetNextRequest-PDUs, GetBulkRequest-PDUs, SetRequest-PDUs, and InformRequest-PDUs delivered to the OSPFSNMPv2 entity which were silently dropped because the size of a reply containing an alternate Response-PDU with an empty variable bindings field was greater than either a local constraint or the maximum message size associated with the originator of the request. | | | | |
| snmpProxyDrops | The total number of GetRequest-PDUs, GetNextRequest-PDUs, GetBulkRequest-PDUs, SetRequest-PDUs, and InformRequest-PDUs delivered to the SNMP entity which were silently dropped because the transmission of the message to a proxy target failed in a manner such that no Response-PDU could be returned. | | | | |

NTP Statistics

IBM N/OS uses NTP (Network Timing Protocol) version 3 to synchronize the switch's internal clock with an atomic time calibrated NTP server. With NTP enabled, the switch can accurately update its internal clock to be consistent with other devices on the network and generates accurate syslogs.

The following command displays NTP statistics:

show ntp counters

```
NTP statistics:
        Primary Server:
                  Requests Sent:
                                                   17
                  Responses Received:
                                                   17
                  Updates:
                                                   1
         Secondary Server:
                  Requests Sent:
                                                   0
                  Responses Received:
                                                   0
                  Updates:
         Last update based on response from primary server.
        Last update time: 15:22:05 Wed Nov 28, 2012 Current system time: 8:05:21 Thu Nov 29, 2012
```

Table 79. NTP Statistics

| Field | Description | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Primary Server | Requests Sent: The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the primary NTP server to synchronize time. | | |
| | Responses Received: The total number of NTP responses received from the primary NTP server. | | |
| | Updates: The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the primary NTP server. | | |
| Secondary Server | Requests Sent: The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the secondary NTP server to synchronize time. | | |
| | Responses Received: The total number of NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server. | | |
| | Updates: The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server. | | |
| Last update based on response from primary server | Last update of time on the switch based on either primary or secondary NTP response received. | | |

Table 79. NTP Statistics

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Last update time | The time stamp showing the time when the switch was last updated. |
| Current system time | The switch system time when the following command was issued: show ntp counters |

The following command displays information about NTP associated peers:

show ntp associations

| address | | st | when(s) | offset(s) |
|--------------------|--|----|---------|-----------|
| *12.200.151.18 | | 3 | 35316 | -2 |
| *synced, #unsynced | | | | |

Table 80. NTP Associations

| Field | Description | |
|-----------|--|--|
| address | Peer address | |
| ref clock | Peer reference clock address | |
| st | Peer stratum | |
| when(s) | Time in seconds since the latest NTP packet was received from the peer | |
| offset(s) | Offset in seconds between the peer clock and local clock | |

Statistics Dump

The following command dumps switch statistics:

show counters

Use the dump command to dump all switch statistics (40K or more, depending on your configuration). This data can be used to tune or debug switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command.

Chapter 4. Configuration Commands

This chapter discusses how to use the Command Line Interface (CLI) for making, viewing, and saving switch configuration changes. Many of the commands, although not new, display more or different information than in the previous version. Important differences are called out in the text.

Table 81. General Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show running-config

Dumps current configuration to a script file. For details, see page 245.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

show running-config diff

Displays running configuration changes that have been applied but not saved to flash memory.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

copy running-config backup-config

Copy the current (running) configuration from switch memory to the backup-config partition. For details, see page 246.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

copy running-config startup-config

Copy the current (running) configuration from switch memory to the startup-config partition.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

write memory

Copy the current (running) configuration from switch memory to the active-config partition.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

copy running-config {ftp|tftp}[data-port|mgt-port]

Backs up current configuration to a file on the selected FTP/TFTP server.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

copy {ftp|tftp} running-config [data-port|mgt-port]

Restores current configuration from a FTP/TFTP server.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

For details, see page 247.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

Viewing and Saving Changes

As you use the configuration commands to set switch parameters, the changes you make take effect immediately. You do not need to apply them. Configuration changes are lost the next time the switch boots, unless you save the changes.

You can view all running configuration changes that have been applied but not saved to flash memory using the show running-config diff command in Privileged EXEC mode.

Note: Some operations can override the settings of the Configuration commands. Therefore, settings you view using the Configuration commands (for example, port status) might differ from run-time information that you view using the Information commands. The Information commands display current run-time information of switch parameters.

Saving the Configuration

You must save configuration settings to flash memory, so the G7028 reloads the settings after a reset.

Note: If you do not save the changes, they will be lost the next time the system is rebooted.

To save the new configuration, enter the following command:

RS G7028(config)# copy running-config startup-config

When you save configuration changes, the changes are saved to the *active* configuration block. For instructions on selecting the configuration to run at the next system reset, see "Selecting a Configuration Block" on page 258.

System Configuration

These commands provide configuration of switch management parameters such as user and administrator privilege mode passwords, Web-based management settings, and management access lists.ele

Table 82. System Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

system date $\langle yyyy \rangle \langle mm \rangle \langle dd \rangle$

Prompts the user for the system date. The date retains its value when the switch is reset.

Command mode: Global configuration

system time $<\!hh>:<\!mm>:<\!ss>$

Configures the system time using a 24-hour clock format. The time retains its value when the switch is reset.

Command mode: Global configuration

system timezone

Configures the time zone where the switch resides. You are prompted to select your location (continent, country, region) by the timezone wizard. Once a region is selected, the switch updates the time to reflect local changes to Daylight Savings Time, etc.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] system daylight

Disables or enables daylight savings time in the system clock. When enabled, the switch will add an extra hour to the system clock so that it is consistent with the local clock. By default, this option is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

terminal-length <0-300>

Configures the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI for the current session. A value of 0 disables paging. By default, it is set to the corresponding line vty length or line console length value in effect at login.

Command mode: All

line console length <0-300>

Configures the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI by default for console sessions. Setting it to 0 disables paging. The default value is 28.

Command mode: Global configuration

no line console

Sets line console length to the default value of 28.

Command mode: Global configuration

line vtv length <0-300>

Sets the default number of lines per screen displayed for Telnet and SSH sessions. A value of 0 disables paging. The default value is 28.

Table 82. System Configuration Options (continued)

no line vty

Sets line vty length to the default value of 28.

Command mode: Global configuration

system idle <0-60>

Sets the idle timeout for CLI sessions in minutes. The default value is 10 minutes. A value of 0 disables system idle.

Command mode: Global configuration

system notice <maximum 1024 character multi-line login notice> <'.' to end>

Displays a login notice immediately before the "Enter password:" prompt. This notice can contain up to 1024 characters and new lines.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] banner <1-80 characters>

Configures a login banner of up to 80 characters. When a user or administrator logs into the switch, the login banner is displayed. It is also displayed as part of the output from the show sys-info command.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hostname <character string>

Enables or disables displaying of the host name (system administrator's name) in the Command Line Interface (CLI).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] system dhcp

Enables or disables Dynamic Host Control Protocol for setting the IP address on interface 4. When enabled, the IP address obtained from the DHCP server overrides the static IP address. The default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] system reset-control

Enables or disables the reset control flag. When enabled, the switch continues to function after a crash of the main processor, using the last known Layer 2/3 information.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] system packet-logging

Enables or disables logging of packets that come to the CPU. The default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

show system

Displays the current system parameters.

System Error Disable and Recovery Configuration

The Error Disable and Recovery feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if an error condition is detected on the port. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed. The error-disabled state of a port does not persist across a system reboot.

Table 83. Error Disable Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

errdisable timeout <30-86400>

Configures the error-recovery timeout, in seconds. After the timer expires, the switch attempts to re-enable the port. The default value is 300.

Note: When you change the timeout value, all current error-recovery timers are reset.

Command mode: Global configuration

errdisable recovery

Globally enables automatic error-recovery for error-disabled ports. The default setting is disabled.

Note: Each port must have error-recovery enabled to participate in automatic error recovery.

Command mode: Global configuration

no errdisable recovery

Globally disables error-recovery for error-disabled ports; errdisable recovery is disabled globally by default.

Command mode: All

show errdisable

Displays the current system Error Disable configuration.

Link Flap Dampening Configuration

The Link Flap Dampening feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if too many link flaps (link up/link down) are detected on the port during a specified time interval. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed.

Table 84. Link Flap Dampening Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

errdisable link-flap max-flaps <1-100>

Configures the maximum number of link flaps allowed in the configured time period. The default value is 5.

Command mode: Global configuration

errdisable link-flap time <5-500>

Configures the time period, in seconds. The default value is 30 seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

errdisable link-flap enable

Enables Link Flap Dampening.

Command mode: Global configuration

no errdisable link-flap enable

Disables Link Flap Dampening.

Command mode: Global configuration

show errdisable link-flap

Displays the current Link Flap Dampening parameters.

System Host Log Configuration

Table 85. Host Log Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] logging host <1-2> address <IP address>

Sets the IP address of the first or second syslog host.

Command mode: Global configuration

logging host <1-2> severity <0-7>

This option sets the severity level of the first or second syslog host displayed. The default is 7, which means log all severity levels.

Command mode: Global configuration

logging host <1-2> facility <0-7>

This option sets the facility level of the first or second syslog host displayed. The default is 0.

Command mode: Global configuration

logging console

Enables delivering syslog messages to the console. It is enabled by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

no logging console

Disables delivering syslog messages to the console. When necessary, disabling console ensures the switch is not affected by syslog messages. It is enabled by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] logging synchronous [level <0-7> | all]

Enables or disables synchronous logging messages. When enabled, logging messages are displayed asynchronously.

The level parameter sets the message severity level. Messages with a severity level equal to or higher than this value are displayed asynchronously. Low numbers indicate greater severity. All displays all messages asynchronously, regardless the severity level. The default setting is 2.

Command mode: Global configuration

logging console severity <0-7>

This option sets the severity level of syslog messages delivered via the console, telnet, and SSH. The system displays only messages with the selected severity level and above. For example, if you set the console severity to 2, only messages with severity level of 1 and 2 are displayed.

The default is 7, which means log all severity levels.

Command mode: Global configuration

no logging console severity

Disables delivering syslog messages to the console based on severity.

Table 85. Host Log Configuration Options (continued)

[no] logging log [<feature>]

Displays a list of features for which syslog messages can be generated. You can choose to enable/disable specific features (such as vlans, stg, or ssh), or enable/disable syslog on all available features.

Command mode: Global configuration

logging buffer severity <0-7>

Sets the severity level of the syslog messages saved to flash memory. The default is 7, which means log all severity levels.

Command mode: Global configuration

show logging [severity <severity level>] [reverse]

Displays the current syslog settings, followed by the most recent 2000 syslog messages, as displayed by the show logging messages command. For details, see page 34.

SSH Server Configuration

For the G7028/G7052, these commands enable Secure Shell access from any SSH client.

Table 86. SSH Server Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ssh scp-password

Set the administration password for SCP access.

Command mode: Global configuration

ssh generate-host-key

Generate the RSA host key.

Command mode: Global configuration

ssh port <TCP port number>

Sets the SSH server port number.

Command mode: Global configuration

ssh scp-enable

Enables the SCP apply and save.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ssh scp-enable

Disables the SCP apply and save.

Command mode: Global configuration

ssh enable

Enables the SSH server.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ssh enable

Disables the SSH server.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ssh

Displays the current SSH server configuration.

RADIUS Server Configuration

Table 87. RADIUS Server Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] radius-server primary-host <IP address>

Sets the primary RADIUS server address.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] radius-server secondary-host <IP address>

Sets the secondary RADIUS server address.

Command mode: Global configuration

radius-server primary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>

This is the primary shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s).

Command mode: Global configuration

radius-server secondary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>

This is the secondary shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s).

Command mode: Global configuration

[default] radius-server port <UDP port number>

Enter the number of the UDP port to be configured, between 1500 - 3000. The default is 1645.

Command mode: Global configuration

radius-server retransmit <1-3>

Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different RADIUS server. The default is 3 requests.

Command mode: Global configuration

radius-server timeout <1-10>

Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a RADIUS server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 3 seconds.

Table 87. RADIUS Server Configuration Options (continued)

[no] radius-server backdoor

Enables or disables the RADIUS backdoor for Telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. The default value is disabled.

To obtain the RADIUS backdoor password for your switch, contact your Service and Support line.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] radius-server secure-backdoor

Enables or disables the RADIUS back door using secure password for telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. This command does not apply when backdoor (telnet) is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

radius-server enable

Enables the RADIUS server.

Command mode: Global configuration

no radius-server enable

Disables the RADIUS server.

Command mode: Global configuration

show radius-server

Displays the current RADIUS server parameters.

TACACS+ Server Configuration

TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control system) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system. TACACS is not an encryption protocol, and therefore less secure than TACACS+ and Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) protocols. Both TACACS and TACACS+ are described in RFC 1492.

TACACS+ protocol is more reliable than RADIUS, as TACACS+ uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) whereas RADIUS uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP). Also, RADIUS combines authentication and authorization in a user profile, whereas TACACS+ separates the two operations.

TACACS+ offers the following advantages over RADIUS as the authentication device:

- TACACS+ is TCP-based, so it facilitates connection-oriented traffic.
- It supports full-packet encryption, as opposed to password-only in authentication requests.
- It supports de-coupled authentication, authorization, and accounting.

Table 88. TACACS+ Server Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] tacacs-server primary-host <IP address>

Defines the primary TACACS+ server address.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server secondary-host <IP address>

Defines the secondary TACACS+ server address.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server primary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>

This is the primary shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server secondary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>

This is the secondary shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server chpassp <1-32 characters>

Defines the password for the primary TACACS+ server.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server chpasss <1-32 characters>

Defines the password for the secondary TACACS+ server.

[default] tacacs-server port <TCP port number>

Enter the number of the TCP port to be configured, between 1 and 65000. The default is 49.

Command mode: Global configuration

tacacs-server retransmit <1-3>

Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different TACACS+ server. The default is 3 requests.

Command mode: Global configuration

tacacs-server attempts <1-10>

Sets the number of failed login attempts before disconnecting the user. The default is 2 attempts.

Command mode: Global configuration

tacacs-server timeout <4-15>

Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a TACACS+ server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 5 seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server user-mapping $\{<0.15>$ user|oper|admin}

Maps a TACACS+ authorization level to a switch user level. Enter a TACACS+ authorization level (0-15), followed by the corresponding switch user level.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server backdoor

Enables or disables the TACACS+ back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS.

Enabling this feature allows you to bypass the TACACS+ servers. It is recommended that you use Secure Backdoor to ensure the switch is secured, because Secure Backdoor disallows access through the back door when the TACACS+ servers are responding.

The default setting is disabled.

To obtain the TACACS+ backdoor password for your G7028/G7052, contact your Service and Support line.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server secure-backdoor

Enables or disables TACACS+ secure back door access through Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS only when the TACACS+ servers are not responding.

This feature is recommended to permit access to the switch when the TACACS+ servers become unresponsive. If no back door is enabled, the only way to gain access when TACACS+ servers are unresponsive is to use the back door via the console port.

The default is disabled.

Table 88. TACACS+ Server Configuration Options (continued)

[no] tacacs-server privilege-mapping

Enables or disables TACACS+ privilege-level mapping.

The default value is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server password-change

Enables or disables TACACS+ password change.

The default value is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

primary-password

Configures the password for the primary TACACS+ server. The CLI will prompt

you for input.

Command mode: Global configuration

secondary-password

Configures the password for the secondary TACACS+ server. The CLI will

prompt you for input.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server command-authorization

Enables or disables TACACS+ command authorization.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server command-logging

Enables or disables TACACS+ command logging.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server directed-request

Enables or disables TACACS+ directed request, which uses a specified TACACS+ server for authentication, authorization, accounting. When enabled, When directed-request is enabled, each user must add a configured TACACS+ server hostname to the username (for example, username@hostname) during login.

This command allows the following options:

- Restricted: Only the username is sent to the specified TACACS+ server.
- No-truncate: The entire login string is sent to the TACACS+ server.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server accounting-enable

Enables or disables TACACS+ accounting.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] tacacs-server enable

Enables or disables the TACACS+ server. By default, the server is disabled.

Table 88. TACACS+ Server Configuration Options (continued)

[no] tacacs-server enable-bypass

Enables or disables the enable-bypass for administrator privilege. By default, enable-bypass is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

show tacacs-server

Displays current TACACS+ configuration parameters.

LDAP Server Configuration

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system.

Table 89. LDAP Server Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] ldap-server primary-host <IP address>

Sets the primary LDAP server address.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ldap-server secondary-host <IP address>

Sets the secondary LDAP server address.

Command mode: Global configuration

[default] ldap-server port <UDP port number>

Enter the number of the UDP port to be configured, between 1 - 65000. The default is 389.

Command mode: Global configuration

ldap-server retransmit <1-3>

Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different LDAP server. The default is 3 requests.

Command mode: Global configuration

ldap-server timeout <4-15>

Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a LDAP server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 5 seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

ldap-server domain [<1-128 characters> | none]

Sets the domain name for the LDAP server. Enter the full path for your organization. For example:

ou=people,dc=mydomain,dc=com

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ldap-server backdoor

Enables or disables the LDAP back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS. The default setting is disabled.

To obtain the LDAP back door password for your G7028/G7052, contact your Service and Support line.

Table 89. LDAP Server Configuration Options (continued)

ldap-server enable

Enables the LDAP server.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ldap-server enable

Disables the LDAP server.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ldap-server

Displays the current LDAP server parameters.

NTP Server Configuration

These commands allow you to synchronize the switch clock to a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. By default, this option is disabled.

Table 90. NTP Server Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] ntp primary-server {< host name> | < IP address>}

Prompts for the hostname or IP addresses of the primary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ntp ipv6 primary-server <IPv6 address>

Prompts for the IPv6 addresses of the primary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock.

Note: To delete the IPv6 primary server, use the following command:

no ntp primary-server <IP address>

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ntp ipv6 secondary-server < IPv6 address>

Prompts for the IPv6 addresses of the secondary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock.

Note: To delete the IPv6 secondary server, use the following command: no ntp secondary-server *<IP address>*

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ntp secondary-server {< host name> | < IP address>}

Prompts for the hostname or IP addresses of the secondary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ntp sync-logs

Enables or disables informational logs for NTP synchronization failures. Default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

ntp offset <0-86400>

Configures the minimum offset in seconds between the switch clock and the NTP server that triggers a system log message.

The default value is 300.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ntp offset

Resets the NTP offset to the default 300 seconds value.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 90. NTP Server Configuration Options (continued)

ntp interval <5-44640>

Specifies the interval, that is, how often, in minutes, to re-synchronize the switch clock with the NTP server.

The default value is 1440.

Command mode: Global configuration

ntp enable

Enables the NTP synchronization service.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ntp enable

Disables the NTP synchronization service.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ntp

Displays the current NTP service settings.

System SNMP Configuration

IBM N/OS supports SNMP-based network management. In SNMP model of network management, a management station (client/manager) accesses a set of variables known as MIBs (Management Information Base) provided by the managed device (agent). If you are running an SNMP network management station on your network, you can manage the switch using the following standard SNMP MIBs:

- MIB II (RFC 1213)
- Ethernet MIB (RFC 1643)
- Bridge MIB (RFC 1493)

An SNMP agent is a software process on the managed device that listens on UDP port 161 for SNMP messages. Each SNMP message sent to the agent contains a list of management objects to retrieve or to modify.

SNMP parameters that can be modified include:

- System name
- System location
- System contact
- Use of the SNMP system authentication trap function
- Read community string
- Write community string
- Trap community strings

Table 91. System SNMP Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server name <1-64 characters>

Configures the name for the system. The name can have a maximum of 64 characters.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server location <1-64 characters>

Configures the name of the system location. The location can have a maximum of 64 characters.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server contact <1-64 characters>

Configures the name of the system contact. The contact can have a maximum of 64 characters.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server read-community <1-32 characters>

Configures the SNMP read community string. The read community string controls SNMP "get" access to the switch. It can have a maximum of 32 characters. The default read community string is *public*.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 91. System SNMP Options (continued)

[no] snmp-server read-community-additional <1-32 characters>

Adds or removes an additional SNMP read community string. Up to 7 additional read community strings are supported.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] snmp-server write-community-additional <1-32 characters>

Adds or removes an additional SNMP write community string. Up to 7 additional write community strings are supported.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server write-community <1-32 characters>

Configures the SNMP write community string. The write community string controls SNMP "set" and "get" access to the switch. It can have a maximum of 32 characters. The default write community string is private.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server trap-source <interface number>

Configures the source interface for SNMP traps.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server host <trap host IP address> <trap host community string>

Adds a trap host server.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server host <trap host IP address>

Removes the trap host server.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server timeout <1-30>

Sets the timeout value for the SNMP state machine, in minutes.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] snmp-server authentication-trap

Enables or disables the use of the system authentication trap facility. The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] snmp-server link-trap

Enables or disables globally the sending of SNMP link up and link down traps. The default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 91. System SNMP Options (continued)

[no] snmp-server link-trap port <port alias or number>

Enables or disables the sending of SNMP link up and link down traps for a specific system port. The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server

Displays the current SNMP configuration.

Command mode: All

SNMPv3 Configuration

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 Framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please refer to RFC3411 to RFC3418.

Table 92. SNMPv3 Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server user <1-16>

This command allows you to create a user security model (USM) entry for an authorized user. You can also configure this entry through SNMP.

Command mode: Global configuration

To view command options, see page 152.

snmp-server view <1-128>

This command allows you to create different MIB views.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 153.

snmp-server access <1-32>

This command allows you to specify access rights. The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. You need access control when you have to process retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 154.

snmp-server group <1-16>

A group maps the user name to the access group names and their access rights needed to access SNMP management objects. A group defines the access rights assigned to all names that belong to a particular group.

Command mode: Global configuration

To view command options, see page 155.

snmp-server community <1-16>

The community table contains objects for mapping community strings and version-independent SNMP message parameters.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 156.

snmp-server target-address <1-16>

This command allows you to configure destination information, consisting of a transport domain and a transport address. This is also termed as transport endpoint. The SNMP MIB provides a mechanism for performing source address validation on incoming requests, and for selecting community strings based on target addresses for outgoing notifications.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 157.

snmp-server target-parameters <1-16>

This command allows you to configure SNMP parameters, consisting of message processing model, security model, security level, and security name information. There may be multiple transport endpoints associated with a particular set of SNMP parameters, or a particular transport endpoint may be associated with several sets of SNMP parameters.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 158.

snmp-server notify <1-16>

A notification application typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 159.

snmp-server version {v1v2v3|v3on1y}

This command allows you to enable or disable the access to SNMP versions 1, 2 or 3. This command is enabled by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3

Displays the current SNMPv3 configuration.

User Security Model Configuration

You can make use of a defined set of user identities using this Security Model. An SNMP engine must have the knowledge of applicable attributes of a user.

These commands help you create a user security model entry for an authorized user. You need to provide a security name to create the USM entry.

Table 93. User Security Model Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server user <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

This command allows you to configure a string that represents the name of the user. This is the login name that you need in order to access the switch.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server user <1-16> authentication-protocol {md5|sha|none} authentication-password $< password\ value>$

This command allows you to configure the authentication protocol and password.

The authentication protocol can be HMAC-MD5-96 or HMAC-SHA-96 for compatibility mode, HMAC-SHA-96 for security strict mode, or none. The default algorithm is none.

MD5 authentication protocol is not available in security strict mode if you do not select SNMPv3 account backward compatibility.

When you configure an authentication algorithm, you must provide a password, otherwise you will get an error message during validation. This command allows you to create or change your password for authentication.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server user <1-16> privacy-protocol {des | none}
privacy-password cpassword value>

This command allows you to configure the type of privacy protocol and the privacy password.

The privacy protocol protects messages from disclosure. The options are des (CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol), aes (AES-128 Advanced Encryption Standard Protocol) or none. If you specify des as the privacy protocol, then make sure that you have selected one of the authentication protocols (MD5 or HMAC-SHA-96). In security strict mode, if you do not select SNMPv3 account backward compatibility, only des privacy protocol is supported. If you specify aes as the privacy protocol, make sure that you have selected HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol. If you select none as the authentication protocol, you will get an error message.

You can create or change the privacy password.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 93. User Security Model Configuration Options

no snmp-server user <1-16>

Deletes the USM user entries.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 user <1-16>

Displays the USM user entries.

Command mode: All

SNMPv3 View Configuration

Note that the first five default vacmViewTreeFamily entries cannot be removed, and their names cannot be changed.

Table 94. SNMPv3 View Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server view <1-128> name <1-32 characters>

This command defines the name for a family of view subtrees.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server view <1-128> tree <1-64 characters>

This command defines MIB tree, which when combined with the corresponding mask defines a family of view subtrees.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] snmp-server view <1-128> mask <1-32 characters>

This command defines the bit mask, which in combination with the corresponding tree defines a family of view subtrees.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server view <1-128> type {included|excluded}

This command indicates whether the corresponding instances of vacmViewTreeFamilySubtree and vacmViewTreeFamilyMask define a family of view subtrees, which is included in or excluded from the MIB view.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server view <1-128>

Deletes the vacmViewTreeFamily group entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 view <1-128>

Displays the current vacmViewTreeFamily configuration.

View-based Access Control Model Configuration

The view-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. Access control is needed when the user has to process SNMP retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity.

Table 95. View-based Access Control Model Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server access <1-32> name <1-32 characters>

Defines the name of the group.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server access $\langle 1-32\rangle$ security {usm|snmpv1|snmpv2}

Allows you to select the security model to be used.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server access <1-32> level {noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv}

Defines the minimum level of security required to gain access rights. The level noAuthNoPriv means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level authNoPriv means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The authPriv means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server access <1-32> read-view <1-32 characters>

Defines a read view name that allows you read access to a particular MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server access <1-32> write-view <1-32 characters>

Defines a write view name that allows you write access to the MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server access <1-32> notify-view <1-32 characters>

Defines a notify view name that allows you notify access to the MIB view.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server access <1-32>

Deletes the View-based Access Control entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 access <1-32>

Displays the View-based Access Control configuration.

SNMPv3 Group Configuration

Table 96. SNMPv3 Group Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server group <1-16> security {usm|snmpv1|snmpv2}

Defines the security model.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server group <1-16> user-name <1-32 characters>

Sets the user name as defined in the following command on page 152:

snmp-server user <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server group <1-16> group-name <1-32 characters>

The name for the access group as defined in the following command: snmp-server access <1-32> name <1-32 characters> on page 152.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server group <1-16>

Deletes the vacmSecurityToGroup entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 group <1-16>

Displays the current vacmSecurityToGroup configuration.

SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration

These commands are used for configuring the community table entry. The configured entry is stored in the community table list in the SNMP engine. This table is used to configure community strings in the Local Configuration Datastore (LCD) of SNMP engine.

Table 97. SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server community <1-16> index <1-32 characters>

Allows you to configure the unique index value of a row in this table.

Command string: Global configuration

snmp-server community <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

Defines the user name as defined in the following command on page 152: snmp-server user <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

Command string: Global configuration

snmp-server community <1-16> user-name <1-32 characters>

Defines a readable string that represents the corresponding value of an SNMP community name in a security model.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server community <1-16> tag <1-255 characters>

Allows you to configure a tag. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server community <1-16>

Deletes the community table entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 community <1-16>

Displays the community table configuration.

SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration

These commands are used to configure the target transport entry. The configured entry is stored in the target address table list in the SNMP engine. This table of transport addresses is used in the generation of SNMP messages.

Table 98. Target Address Table Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server target-address <1-16> address <IP address> name <1-32 characters>

Allows you to configure the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier, target address name associated with this entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-address <1-16> name <1-32 characters> address < transport IP address>

Configures a transport IPv4 or IPv6 address that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps. IPv6 addresses are not displayed in the configuration, but they do receive traps.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-address <1-16> port port range>

Allows you to configure a transport address port that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-address <1-16> taglist <1-255 characters>

Allows you to configure a list of tags that are used to select target addresses for a particular operation.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-address <1-16> parameters-name <1-32 characters>

Defines the name as defined in the following command on page 158: snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server target-address <1-16>

Deletes the Target Address Table entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 target-address <1-16>

Displays the current Target Address Table configuration.

SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration

You can configure the target parameters entry and store it in the target parameters table in the SNMP engine. This table contains parameters that are used to generate a message. The parameters include the message processing model (for example: SNMPv3, SNMPv2c, SNMPv1), the security model (for example: USM), the security name, and the security level (noAuthnoPriv, authNoPriv, or authPriv).

Table 99. Target Parameters Table Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

Allows you to configure the locally arbitrary, but unique, identifier that is associated with this entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-parameters < 1-16 > message $\{\text{snmpv1} \mid \text{snmpv2c} \mid \text{snmpv3}\}$

Allows you to configure the message processing model that is used to generate SNMP messages.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> security {usm|snmpv1|snmpv2}

Allows you to select the security model to be used when generating the SNMP messages.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> user-name <1-32 characters>

Defines the name that identifies the user in the USM table (page 152) on whose behalf the SNMP messages are generated using this entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> level
{noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv}

Allows you to select the level of security to be used when generating the SNMP messages using this entry. The level noAuthNoPriv means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level authNoPriv means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The authPriv means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server target-parameters <1-16>

Deletes the targetParamsTable **entry**.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 target-parameters <1-16>

Displays the current targetParamsTable **configuration**.

SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration

SNMPv3 uses Notification Originator to send out traps. A notification typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions.

Table 100. Notify Table Options

Command Syntax and Usage

snmp-server notify <1-16> name <1-32 characters>

Defines a locally arbitrary, but unique, identifier associated with this SNMP notify entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

snmp-server notify <1-16> tag <1-255 characters>

Allows you to configure a tag that contains a tag value which is used to select entries in the Target Address Table. Any entry in the snmpTargetAddrTable, that matches the value of this tag, is selected.

Command mode: Global configuration

no snmp-server notify <1-16>

Deletes the notify table entry.

Command mode: Global configuration

show snmp-server v3 notify <1-16>

Displays the current notify table configuration.

System Access Configuration

Table 101. System Access Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access user user-password

Sets the user (user) password. The user has no direct responsibility for switch management. The user view switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes.

This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Note: To disable the user account, set the password to null (no password).

Command Mode: Global configuration

access user operator-password

Sets the operator (oper) password. The operator manages all functions of the switch. The operator can view all switch information and statistics and can reset ports.

This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Note: To disable the operator account, set the password to null (no password). The default setting is disabled (no password).

Command Mode: Global configuration

access user administrator-password

Sets the administrator (admin) password. The administrator has complete access to all menus, information, and configuration commands on the G7028/G7052, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords.

This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Access includes "oper" functions.

Note: You cannot disable the administrator password.

Command Mode: Global configuration

[no] access http enable

Enables or disables HTTP (Web) access to the Browser-Based Interface. It is enabled by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

[default] access http port [<port alias or number>]

Sets the switch port used for serving switch Web content. The default is HTTP port 80.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 101. System Access Configuration Options (continued)

[no] access snmp {read-only|read-write}

Disables or provides read-only/write-read SNMP access.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access telnet enable

Enables or disables Telnet access. This command is enabled by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

[default] access telnet port [<1-65535>]

Sets an optional Telnet server port number for cases where the server listens for Telnet sessions on a non-standard port.

Command mode: Global configuration

[default] access tftp-port [<1-65535>]

Sets the TFTP port for the switch. The default is port 69.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access tsbbi enable

Enables or disables Telnet/SSH configuration through the Browser-Based Interface (BBI).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access userbbi enable

Enables or disables user configuration access through the Browser-Based Interface (BBI).

Command mode: Global configuration

show access

Displays the current system access parameters.

Management Network Configuration

These commands are used to define IP address ranges which are allowed to access the switch for management purposes.

Table 102. Management Network Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access management-network <mgmt network IPv4>
 <mgmt network mask or prefix length>

Adds a defined network through which switch access is allowed through Telnet or SNMP A range of IP addresses is produced when used with a network mask address. Specify an IP address and mask address in dotted-decimal notation

Note: If you configure the management network without including the switch interfaces, the configuration causes the Firewall Load Balancing health checks to fail and creates a "Network Down" state on the network.

Command mode: Global configuration

no access management-network <mgmt network IPv4> <mgmt network mask or prefix length>

Removes a defined network, which consists of a management network address and a management network mask address.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access management-network

Displays the current management network configuration.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

clear access management-network

Removes all defined management networks. **Command mode:** Global configuration

User Access Control Configuration

The following table describes user-access control commands.

Passwords can be a maximum of 128 characters.

Table 103. User Access Control Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access user <1-10>

Configures the User ID.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user eject {<user name>/<session ID>}

Ejects the specified user from the G7028. **Command mode:** Global configuration

Table 103. User Access Control Configuration Options

clear line <1-12>

Ejects the user with the corresponding session ID from the G7028/G7052.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

[no] access user administrator-enable

Enables or disables the default administrator account.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user user-password

Sets the user (user) password. This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user operator-password

Sets the operator (oper) password. This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user administrator-password

Sets the administrator (admin) password. This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Access includes "oper" functions.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access user

Displays the current user status.

System User ID Configuration

Table 104. User ID Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access user <1-10> level {user|operator|administrator}

Sets the Class-of-Service to define the user's authority level. IBM N/OS defines these levels as: User, Operator, and Administrator, with User being the most restricted level.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user <1-10> name <1-64 characters>

Defines the user name of maximum eight characters.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user <1-10> password

Sets the user (user) password. This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user <1-10> enable

Enables the user ID.

Command mode: Global configuration

no access user <1-10> enable

Disables the user ID.

Command mode: Global configuration

no access user <1-10>

Deletes the user ID.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access user

Displays the current user ID configuration.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

Strong Password Configuration

Table 105. Strong Password Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access user strong-password enable

Enables Strong Password requirement.

Command mode: Global configuration

no access user strong-password enable

Disables Strong Password requirement.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user strong-password expiry <1-365>

Configures the number of days allowed before the password must be changed.

The default value is 60 days.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user strong-password warning <1-365>

Configures the number of days before password expiration, that a warning is issued to users. The default value is 15 days.

Command mode: Global configuration

access user strong-password faillog <1-255>

Configures the number of failed login attempts allowed before a security

notification is logged. The default value is 3 login attempts.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access user strong-password

Displays the current Strong Password configuration.

HTTPS Access Configuration

Table 106. HTTPS Access Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] access https enable

Enables or disables BBI access (Web access) using HTTPS.

Command mode: Global configuration

[default] access https port [<TCP port number>]

Defines the HTTPS Web server port number. The default port is 443.

Command mode: Global configuration

access https generate-certificate

Allows you to generate a certificate to connect to the SSL to be used during the key exchange. A default certificate is created when HTTPS is enabled for the first time. The user can create a new certificate defining the information that they want to be used in the various fields. For example:

- Country Name (2 letter code): CA
- State or Province Name (full name): Ontario
- Locality Name (for example, city): Ottawa
- Organization Name (for example, company): IBM
- Organizational Unit Name (for example, section): Operations
- Common Name (for example, user's name): Mr Smith
- Email (for example, email address): info@ibm.com

You will be asked to confirm if you want to generate the certificate. It will take approximately 30 seconds to generate the certificate. Then the switch will restart SSL agent.

Command mode: Global configuration

access https save-certificate

Allows the client, or the Web browser, to accept the certificate and save the certificate to Flash to be used when the switch is rebooted.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access

Displays the current SSL Web Access configuration.

Custom Daylight Saving Time Configuration

Use these commands to configure custom Daylight Saving Time. The DST is defined by two rules, the start rule and end rule. The rules specify the dates when the DST starts and finishes. These dates are represented as specific calendar dates or as relative offsets in a month (for example, 'the second Sunday of September').

Relative offset example:

2070901 = Second Sunday of September, at 1:00 a.m.

Calendar date example:

0070901 = September 7, at 1:00 a.m.

Table 107. Custom DST Options

Command Syntax and Usage

system custom-dst start-rule <WDDMMhh>

Configures the start date for custom DST, as follows:

WDMMhh

W = week (0-5, where 0 means use the calendar date)

D = day of the week (01-07, where 01 is Monday)

MM = month (1-12)

hh = hour (0-23)

Note: Week 5 is always considered to be the last week of the month.

Command mode: Global configuration

system custom-dst end-rule <WDDMMhh>

Configures the end date for custom DST, as follows:

WDMMhh

W = week (0-5, where 0 means use the calendar date)

D = day of the week (01-07, where 01 is Monday)

MM = month (1-12)

hh = hour (0-23)

Note: Week 5 is always considered to be the last week of the month.

Command mode: Global configuration

system custom-dst enable

Enables the Custom Daylight Saving Time settings.

Command mode: Global configuration

no system custom-dst enable

Disables the Custom Daylight Saving Time settings.

Command mode: Global configuration

show custom-dst

Displays the current Custom DST configuration.

Port Configuration

Use the Port Configuration commands to configure settings for interface ports.

Table 108. Port Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

interface port <port alias or number>

Enter Interface port mode.

Command mode: Global configuration

interface portchannel <trunk number> | lacp <1-65535>

Enter Interface portchannel mode. These commands allow you to configure port parameters for all port members in the selected trunk group (portchannel).

Command mode: Global configuration

dot1p < 0-7 >

Configures the port's 802.1p priority level.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

description <1-64 characters>

Sets a description for the port. The assigned port description appears next to the port number on some information and statistics screens. The default is set to the port number.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] bpdu-guard

Enables or disables BPDU guard, to avoid Spanning-Tree loops on ports configured as edge ports.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] dscp-marking

Enables or disables DSCP re-marking on a port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

Configures port behavior when associated to a private VLAN. Private VLANs allow definition of VLAN sub-domains within a primary VLAN domain, usually for the purpose of enabling Layer 2 partitioning over a single Layer 3 subnet.

- host ports are associated to a secondary VLAN within the private VLAN
- promiscuous ports are associated to the primary VLAN within the private VLAN.
- trunk promiscuous ports behave like promiscuous ports within the private VLAN domain, but can also belong to regular VLANs.
- trunk secondary ports behave like secondary isolated ports within the private VLAN domain, but can also belong to regular VLANs.

Default mode is access.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

switchport access vlan <1-4094>

Configures the associated VLAN used in access mode. If the VLAN does not exist, it will be created and enabled automatically. Default value is 1 for data ports and 4095 for the management port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no switchport access vlan

Resets the access VLAN to its default value.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

switchport trunk native vlan <1-4094>

Configures the Port VLAN ID (PVID) or Native-VLAN used to carry untagged traffic in trunk mode. If the VLAN does not exist, it will be created and enabled automatically. Default value is 1 for data ports and 4095 for the management port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

switchport trunk allowed vlan [add|remove] <VLANID range>

Updates the associated VLANs in trunk mode. If any VLAN in the range does not exist, it will be created and enabled automatically.

- add enables the VLAN range in addition to the current configuration
- remove eliminates the VLAN range from the current configuration

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

switchport trunk allowed vlan {all|none}

- all associates all existing and enabled VLANs to the port. This is an operational command applicable only to VLANs currently configured at the moment of execution. VLANs created afterward will not be associated automatically. Also, as an operational command, it will not be dumped into the configuration file.
- none removes the port from all currently associated VLANS except the default VLAN

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] switchport private-vlan mapping *<primary VLAN>*

Enables or disables private VLAN mapping on a port in promiscuous mode.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] switchport private-vlan association <primary VLAN> <secondary VLAN> Enables or disables the private VLAN association on a secondary port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] vlan dot1q tag native

Disables or enables VLAN tag persistence. When disabled, the VLAN tag is removed at egress from packets whose VLAN tag matches the port PVID/Native-vlan. The default setting is disabled.

Note: In global configuration mode, this is an operational command used to set the VLAN tag persistence on all ports currently tagged at the moment of execution. VLAN tag persistence will not be set automatically for ports tagged afterwords. Also, as an operational command, it will not be dumped into the configuration file.

Command mode: Global configuration/Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] flood-blocking

Enables or disables port Flood Blocking. When enabled, unicast and multicast packets with unknown destination MAC addresses are blocked from the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] mac-address-table mac-notification

Enables or disables MAC Address Notification. With MAC Address Notification enabled, the switch generates a syslog message when a MAC address is added or removed from the MAC address table.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] learning

Enables or disables FDB learning on the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

port-channel min-links <1-8>

Set the minimum number of links for this port. If the specified minimum number of ports are not available, the trunk is placed in the down state.

Command mode: Interface port

storm-control {broadcast|multicast|unicast} level pps

Limits the number of broadcast, multicast or unicast packets per second to the specified value.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no storm-control {broadcast|multicast|unicast}

Sets the port to forward all broadcast, multicast or unicast packets.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no shutdown

Enables the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

shutdown

Disables the port. (To temporarily disable a port without changing its configuration attributes, refer to "Temporarily Disabling a Port" on page 174.)

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

Table 108. Port Configuration Options (continued)

show interface port cport alias or number>

Displays current port parameters.

Port Error Disable and Recovery Configuration

The Error Disable and Recovery feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if an error condition is detected on the port. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed. The error-disabled state of a port does not persist across a system reboot.

Table 109. Port Error Disable Options

Command Syntax and Usage

errdisable recovery

Enables automatic error-recovery for the port. The default setting is enabled.

Note: Error-recovery must be enabled globally before port-level commands become active.

Command mode: Interface port

no errdisable recovery

Enables automatic error-recovery for the port.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port <port alias or number> errdisable

Displays current port Error Disable parameters.

Command mode: All

Port Link Flap Dampening Configuration

Table 110. Port Link Flap Dampening Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

errdisable link-flap enable

Enables Link Flap Dampening on the port. For more information, see "Link Flap Dampening Configuration" on page 134.

Command mode: Interface port

no errdisable link-flap enable

Disables Link Flap Dampening on the port.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port errdisable $<\!port\ alias\ or\ number\!>$ link-flap

Displays the current Link Flap Dampening parameters for the port.

Port Link Configuration

Use these commands to set flow control for the port link.

Table 111. Port Link Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

speed {10|100|1000|auto}

Sets the link speed. Some options are not valid on all ports. The choices include:

- 10 Mbps
- 100 Mbps
- 1000 Mbps
- any (auto negotiate port speed)

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

duplex {full|half|auto}

Sets the operating mode. The choices include:

- "Auto negotiation (default)
- Half-duplex
- Full-duplex

Note: Data ports are fixed at full duplex.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

flowcontrol receive {on|off}

Enables or disables flow control receive.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

flowcontrol send {on off}

Enables or disables flow control transmit.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[nol auto

Turns auto-negotiation on or off.

Note: Data ports are fixed at 10000 Mbps, and cannot be set to auto-negotiate, unless a 1 Gb SFP transceiver is used.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

show interface port port alias or number>

Displays current port parameters.

Temporarily Disabling a Port

To temporarily disable a port without changing its stored configuration attributes, enter the following command at any prompt:

RS G7028(config)# interface port cport alias or number> shutdown

Because this configuration sets a temporary state for the port, you do not need to use a save operation. The port state will revert to its original configuration when the G7028/G7052 is reset. See the "Operations Commands" on page 249 for other operations-level commands.

UniDirectional Link Detection Configuration

UDLD commands are described in the following table.

Table 112. Port UDLD Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] udld

Enables or disables UDLD on the port.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] udld aggressive

Configures the UDLD mode for the selected port, as follows:

- Normal: Detect unidirectional links that have mis-connected interfaces.
 The port is disabled if UDLD determines that the port is mis-connected. Use the "no" form to select normal operation.
- Aggressive: In addition to the normal mode, the aggressive mode disables the port if the neighbor stops sending UDLD probes for 7 seconds.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port cport number> udld

Displays current port UDLD parameters.

Port ACL Configuration

Table 113. ACL/QoS Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access-control list <ACL number>

Adds the specified ACL to the port. You can add multiple ACLs to a port, but the total number of precedence levels allowed is two.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no access-control list <ACL number>

Removes the specified ACL list from the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

access-control list6 <ACL number>

Adds the specified IPv6 ACL to the port. You can add multiple ACLs to a port, but the total number of precedence levels allowed is two.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no access-control list6 <ACL number>

Removes the specified IPv6 ACL list from the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

access-control group <ACL group number>

Adds the specified ACL group to the port. You can add multiple ACL groups to a port, but the total number of precedence levels allowed is two.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no access-control group <ACL group number>

Removes the specified ACL group from the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

show interface port port alias or number> access-control

Displays current ACL QoS parameters.

Quality of Service Configuration

Quality of Service (QoS) commands configure the 802.1p priority value and DiffServ Code Point value of incoming packets. This allows you to differentiate between various types of traffic, and provide different priority levels.

802.1p Configuration

This feature provides the G7028/G7052 the capability to filter IP packets based on the 802.1p bits in the packet's VLAN header. The 802.1p bits specify the priority that you should give to the packets while forwarding them. The packets with a higher (non-zero) priority bits are given forwarding preference over packets with numerically lower priority bits value.

Table 114. 802.1p Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

qos transmit-queue mapping <pri>priority (0-7)> <COSq number>

Maps the 802.1p priority of to the Class of Service queue (COSq) priority. Enter the 802.1p priority value (0-7), followed by the Class of Service queue that handles the matching traffic.

Command mode: Global configuration

qos transmit-queue weight-cos <COSq number> <weight (0-15)>

Configures the weight of the selected Class of Service queue (COSq). Enter the queue number (0-1), followed by the scheduling weight (0-15).

Command mode: Global configuration

qos transmit-queue number-cos {2|8}

Sets the number of Class of Service queues (COSq) for switch ports. Depending on the numcos setting, the valid COSq range for the priq and qweight commands is as follows:

- If numcos is 2 (the default), the COSq range is 0-1.
- If numcos is 8, the COSq range is 0-7.

You must apply, save, and reset the switch to activate the new configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show gos transmit-queue

Displays the current 802.1p parameters.

DSCP Configuration

These commands map the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value of incoming packets to a new value or to an 802.1p priority value.

Table 115. DSCP Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

qos dscp dscp-mapping $\langle DSCP (0-63) \rangle \langle new DSCP (0-63) \rangle$

Maps the initial DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value to a new value. Enter the DSCP value (0-63) of incoming packets, followed by the new value.

Command mode: Global configuration

qos dscp dot1p-mapping <DSCP (0-63)> <priority (0-7)>

Maps the DiffServ Code point value to an 802.1p priority value. Enter the DSCP value, followed by the corresponding 802.1p value.

Command mode: Global configuration

qos dscp re-marking

Turns on DSCP re-marking globally. Command mode: Global configuration

no gos dscp re-marking

Turns off DSCP re-marking globally. Command mode: Global configuration

show qos dscp

Displays the current DSCP parameters.

Control Plane Protection

These commands allow you to limit the number of selected protocol packets received by the control plane (CP) of the switch. These limits help protect the CP from receiving too many protocol packets in a given time period.

Table 116. Control Plane Protection Options

Command Syntax and Usage

Configures a packet type to associate with each packet queue number. Enter a queue number, followed by the packet type. You may map multiple packet types to a single queue. The following packet types are allowed:

- **802.1x** (IEEE 802.1x packets)
- application-cri-packets (critical packets of various applications, such as telnet,ssh)
- arp-bcast (ARP broadcast packets)
- arp-ucast (ARP unicast reply packets)
- bpdu (Spanning Tree Protocol packets)
- cisco-bpdu (Cisco STP packets)
- dest-unknown (packets with destination not yet learned)
- dhcp (DHCP packets)
- icmp (ICMP packets)
- igmp (IGMP packets)
- ipv4-miscellaneous (IPv4 packets with IP options and TTL exception)
- ipv6-nd (IPv6 Neighbor Discovery packets)
- lacp (LACP/Link Aggregation protocol packets)
- IIdp (LLDP packets)
- **system** (system protocols, such as tftp, ftp, telnet, ssh)
- udld (UDLD packets)

Command mode: Global configuration

qos protocol-packet-control rate-limit-packetqueue packet queue number (0-47)> <1-10000>

Configures the number of packets per second allowed for each packet queue.

Command mode: Global configuration

no qos protocol-packet-control packet-queue-map < packet type>
Clears the selected packet type from its associated packet queue.

Command mode: Global configuration

no qos protocol-packet-control rate-limit-packetqueue packet queue number(0-47)>

Clears the packet rate configured for the selected packet queue.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 116. Control Plane Protection Options (continued)

show gos protocol-packet-control information protocol

Displays of mapping of protocol packet types to each packet queue number. The status indicates whether the protocol is running or not running.

Command mode: All

show gos protocol-packet-control information queue

Displays the packet rate configured for each packet queue.

Access Control Configuration

Use these commands to create Access Control Lists. ACLs define matching criteria used for IP filtering and Quality of Service functions.

For information about assigning ACLs to ports, see "Port ACL Configuration" on page 175.

Table 117. General ACL Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] access-control list <1-512>

Configures an Access Control List. To view command options, see page 181.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-47>

Configures an Access Control List. To view command options, see page 186.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control macl <1-128>

Configures an Access Control List. To view command options, see page 181.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control

Displays the current ACL parameters.

Access Control List Configuration

These commands allow you to define filtering criteria for each Access Control List (ACL).

Table 118. ACL Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access-control list $\langle 1-512 \rangle$ action {permit|deny|set-priority $\langle 0-7 \rangle$ }

Configures a filter action for packets that match the ACL definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the 802.1p priority level (0-7).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list <1-512> statistics

Enables or disables the statistics collection for the Access Control List.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

[no] access-control list <1-512> log

Enables or disables logging for the Access Control List.

Note: Enabling the LOG feature neutralizes ACL deny filter actions for Telnet and SSH traffic that is addressed to the switch's Layer 3 interfaces.

Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control list <1-512>

Resets the ACL parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list <1-512>

Displays the current ACL parameters.

Command mode: All

ACL Mirroring Configuration

These commands allow you to define port mirroring for an ACL. Packets that match the ACL are mirrored to the destination interface.

Table 119. ACL Port Mirroring Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] access-control list <1-512> mirror port <port alias or number> | none Configures the destination to which packets that match this ACL are mirrored.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list <1-512> mirror

Displays the current port mirroring parameters for the ACL.

Ethernet Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define Ethernet matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 120. Ethernet Filtering Configuration Options

```
Command Syntax and Usage
```

[no] access-control list <1-512> ethernet
source-mac-address <MAC address> <MAC mask>

Defines the source MAC address for this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list <1-512> ethernet destination-mac-address < MAC address> < MAC mask>

Defines the destination MAC address for this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list <1-512> ethernet vlan $<\!V\!L\!A\!N\,I\!D\!> <\!V\!L\!A\!N\,mask\!>$

Defines a VLAN number and mask for this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list <1-512> ethernet ethernet-type {arp|ip|ipv6|mpls|rarp|any|<other(0x600-0xFFFF)>}

Defines the Ethernet type for this ACL. **Command mode:** Global configuration

[no] access-control list <1-512> ethernet priority <0-7>

Defines the Ethernet priority value for the ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control list <1-512> ethernet

Resets Ethernet parameters for the ACL to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

no access-control list <1-512> ethernet

Removes Ethernet parameters for the ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list <1-512> ethernet

Displays the current Ethernet parameters for the ACL.

IPv4 Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define IPv4 matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 121. IP version 4 Filtering Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> ipv4 source-ip-address
   <IP address> <IP mask>
```

Defines a source IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this source IP address will match this ACL. Specify an IP address in dotted decimal notation.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> ipv4 destination-ip-address
   <IP address> <IP mask>
```

Defines a destination IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this destination IP address will match this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> ipv4 protocol <0-255>
```

Defines an IP protocol for the ACL. If defined, traffic from the specified protocol matches this filter. Specify the protocol number. Listed below are some of the well-known protocols.

| Number | Name |
|--------|------|
| 1 | icmp |
| 2 | igmp |
| 6 | tcp |
| 17 | udn |

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> ipv4 type-of-service <0-255>
```

Defines a Type of Service (ToS) value for the ACL. For more information on ToS, refer to RFC 1340 and 1349.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
default access-control list <1-512> ipv4
```

Resets the IPv4 parameters for the ACL to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
show access-control list <1-512> ipv4
```

Displays the current IPv4 parameters.

TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 122. TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> tcp-udp source-port <1-65535> < mask (0xFFFF)>
```

Defines a source port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this ACL. Specify the port number. Listed here are some of the well-known ports:

Number Name 20 ftp-data 21 ftp 22 ssh 23 telnet 25 smtp 37 time 42 name 43 whois 53 domain 69 tftp 70 gopher 79 finger 80 http

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> tcp-udp destination-port <1-65535>< mask\ (0xFFFF)>
```

Defines a destination port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this ACL. Specify the port number, just as with source-port.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list <1-512> tcp-udp flags <value (0x0-0x3f)> <mask (0x0-0x3f)>
```

Defines a TCP/UDP flag for the ACL. **Command mode:** Global configuration

```
default access-control list <1-512> tcp-udp
```

Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
show access-control list <1-512> tcp-udp
```

Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters.

ACL Metering Configuration

These commands define the Access Control profile for the selected ACL.

Table 123. ACL Metering Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access-control list <1-512> meter committed-rate

Configures the committed rate, in per second. The committed rate must be a multiple of 64.

Command mode: Global configuration

access-control list $\langle 1\text{-}512\rangle$ meter maximum-burst-size $\langle 32\text{-}4096\rangle$

Configures the maximum burst size, in kilobits. Enter one of the following values for mbsize: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list $\langle 1-512 \rangle$ meter enable

Enables or disables ACL Metering. Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control list <1-512> meter

Sets the ACL meter configuration to its default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

no access-control list <1-512> meter

Deletes the selected ACL meter.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list <1-512> meter

Displays current ACL Metering parameters.

ACL Re-Mark Configuration

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within the ACL Metering profile, or out of the ACL Metering profile.

Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration

Table 124. ACL Re-Marking In-Profile Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] access-control list <1-512> re-mark in-profile dot1p <0-7>

Re-marks the 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] no access-control list $<\!1\text{-}512\!>$ re-mark in-profile dscp $<\!0\text{-}63\!>$

Remarks the DSCP value for in-profile traffic.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] no access-control list <1-512> re-mark use-tos-precedence

Enables or disables mapping of TOS (Type of Service) priority to 802.1p priority for in-profile packets. When enabled, the TOS value is used to set the 802.1p value.

Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control list <1-512> re-mark

Sets the ACL re-mark parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list <1-512> re-markS

Displays current re-mark parameters.

Command mode: All

ACL IPv6 Configuration

These commands allow you to define filtering criteria for each IPv6 Access Control List (ACL).

Table 125. IPv6 ACL Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access-control list6 <1-128> action {permit|deny|set-priority <0-7>}

Configures a filter action for packets that match the ACL definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the 802.1p priority level (0-7).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-128> statistics

Enables or disables the statistics collection for the Access Control List.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 125. IPv6 ACL Options

[no] access-control list6 $<1-128>\log$

Enables or disables Access Control List logging.

default access-control list6 <1-128>

Resets the ACL parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list6 <1-128>

Displays the current ACL parameters.

IP version 6 Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define IPv6 matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 126. IP version 6 Filtering Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6 source-address < *IPv6 address*> < *prefix length* (1-128)>

Defines a source IPv6 address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this source address will match this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6 destination-address <IPv6 address> <prefix length (1-128)>

Defines a destination IPv6 address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this destination address will match this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6 next-header <0-255>

Defines the next header value for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this next header value will match this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6 flow-label <0-1048575>

Defines the flow label for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this flow label will match this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6 traffic-class <0-255>

Defines the traffic class for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this traffic class will match this ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6

Resets the IPv6 parameters for the ACL to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list6 <1-47> ipv6

Displays the current IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration

These commands allows you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 127. IPv6 ACL TCP/UDP Filtering Options

Command Syntax and Usage

```
[no] access-control list6 <1-47> tcp-udp source-port <1-65535>
   <mask (0xFFFF)>
```

Defines a source port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this ACL. Specify the port number. Listed here are some of the well-known ports:

| Number | Name |
|--------|----------|
| 20 | ftp-data |
| 21 | ftp |
| 22 | ssh |
| 23 | telnet |
| 25 | smtp |
| 37 | time |
| 42 | name |
| 43 | whois |
| 53 | domain |
| 69 | tftp |
| 70 | gopher |
| 79 | finger |
| 80 | http |

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list6 <1-47> tcp-udp destination-port
   <1-65535> <mask (0xFFFF)>
```

Defines a destination port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this ACL. Specify the port number, just as with sport above.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
[no] access-control list6 <1-47> tcp-udp
    flags \langle value(0x0-0x3f)\rangle \langle mask(0x0-0x3f)\rangle
```

Defines a TCP/UDP flag for the ACL.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
default access-control list6 <1-47> tcp-udp
```

Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
show access-control list6 <1-47> tcp-udp
```

Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters.

IPv6 Re-Mark Configuration

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within the ACL metering profile, or out of the ACL metering profile.

IPv6 Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration

Table 128. IPv6 Re-Marking In-Profile Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> re-mark dot1p <0-7>

Re-marks the 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] access-control list6 <1-47> re-mark in-profile dscp <0-63>

Re-marks the DSCP value for in-profile traffic.

Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control list6 <1-47> re-mark

Sets the ACL re-mark parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control list6 <1-47> re-mark

Displays current re-mark parameters.

ACL Log Configuration

These commands allow you to define filtering criteria for each IPv6 Access Control List (ACL) log.

Table 129. ACL Log Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

access-control list <1-512> log

Enables access control list logging.

Command mode: Global configuration

access-control log interval <seconds>

Sets the filter log displaying interval in seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

access-control log rate-limit < seconds>

Sets the filter log queue rate limit in seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

default access-control log [interval | rate-lmt]

Resets the specified filter log parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show access-control log

Displays the current ACL log parameters.

Port Mirroring

Port mirroring is disabled by default. For more information about port mirroring on the G7028/G7052, see "Appendix A: Troubleshooting" in the *IBM N/OS 7.6 Application Guide*.

Port Mirroring commands are used to configure, enable, and disable the monitor port. When enabled, network packets being sent and/or received on a target port are duplicated and sent to a monitor port. By attaching a network analyzer to the monitor port, you can collect detailed information about your network performance and usage.

Table 130. Port Mirroring Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] port-mirroring enable

Enables or disables port mirroring. **Command mode:** Global configuration

show port-mirroring

Displays current settings of the mirrored and monitoring ports.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

Port-Mirroring Configuration

Table 131. Port-Based Port-Mirroring Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

port-mirroring monitor-port $<\!port\ alias\ or\ number\!>$ mirroring-port $<\!port\ alias\ or\ number\!>$ $\{in\ |\ out\ |\ both\}$

Adds the port to be mirrored. This command also allows you to enter the direction of the traffic. It is necessary to specify the direction because:

If the source port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is ingress or both (ingress and egress), the frame is sent to the monitoring port.

If the destination port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is egress or both, the frame is sent to the monitoring port.

Command mode: Global configuration

no port-mirroring monitor-port *<port alias or number>* mirroring-port *<port alias or number>*

Removes the mirrored port.

Command mode: Global configuration

show port-mirroring

Displays the current settings of the monitoring port.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

Layer 2 Configuration

The following table describes basic Layer 2 Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 132. Layer 2 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

vlan <*VLAN number*>

Enter VLAN configuration mode. To view command options, see page 223.

Command mode: Global configuration

show layer2

Displays current Layer 2 parameters.

Spanning Tree Configuration

Note: IBM N/OS supports the IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), the IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), and Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST). STP is used to prevent loops in the network topology. Up to 128 Spanning Tree Groups can be configured on the switch (STG 128 is reserved for management).

Table 133. Spanning Tree Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

spanning-tree mode [disable|mst|pvrst|rstp]

Selects and enables Multiple Spanning Tree mode (mst), Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree mode (pvrst), or Rapid Spanning Tree mode (rstp).

The default mode is PVRST.

When you select spanning-tree mode disable, the switch globally turns Spanning Tree off. All ports are placed into forwarding state. Any BPDU's received are flooded. BPDU Guard is not affected by this command.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] spanning-tree stg-auto

Enables or disables VLAN Automatic STG Assignment (VASA). When enabled, each time a new VLAN is configured, the switch will automatically assign the new VLAN its own STG. Conversely, when a VLAN is deleted, if its STG is not associated with any other VLAN, the STG is returned to the available pool.

Note: When using VASA, a maximum number of automatically assigned STGs is supported.

Note: VASA applies only to PVRST mode. **Command mode**: Global configuration

[no] spanning-tree pvst-compatibility

Enables or disables VLAN tagging of Spanning Tree BPDUs. The default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] spanning-tree portfast

Enables or disables this port as portfast or edge port. An edge port is not connected to a bridge, and can begin forwarding traffic as soon as the link is up. Configure server ports as edge ports (enabled).

Note: After you configure the port as an edge port, you must disable the port and then re-enable the port for the change to take effect.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

Table 133. Spanning Tree Configuration Options (continued)

[no] spanning-tree link-type {p2p|shared|auto}

Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows:

- auto: Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.
- p2p: Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.
- shared: Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub).

The default link type is auto.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

spanning-tree guard loop

Enables STP loop guard. STP loop guard prevents the port from forwarding traffic if no BPDUs are received. The port is placed into a loop-inconsistent blocking state until a BPDU is received.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

spanning-tree guard root

Enables STP root guard. STP root guard enforces the position of the root bridge. If the bridge receives a superior BPDU, the port is placed into a root-inconsistent state (listening).

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

spanning-tree guard none

Disables STP loop guard and root guard.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

no spanning-tree guard

Sets the Spanning Tree guard parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

show spanning-tree

Displays Spanning Tree information, including the status (on or off), Spanning Tree mode (RSTP, PVRST, or MSTP), and VLAN membership.

In addition to seeing if STG is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information:

- Priority
- Hello interval
- Maximum age value
- Forwarding delay
- Aging time

You can also see the following port-specific STG information:

- Port alias and priority
- Cost
- State

Table 133. Spanning Tree Configuration Options (continued)

show spanning-tree root

Displays the Spanning Tree configuration on the root bridge for each STP instance. For details, see page 55.

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree blockedports

Lists the ports blocked by each STP instance.

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree [vlan <VLANID>] bridge

Displays Spanning Tree bridge information. For details, see page 54.

Command mode: All

MSTP Configuration

Up to 32 Spanning Tree Groups can be configured in MSTP mode. MSTP is turned off by default and the default STP mode is PVRST.

Note: When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned on, VLAN 4095 is moved from Spanning Tree Group 128 to the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned off, VLAN 4095 is moved back to Spanning Tree Group 128.

Table 134. Multiple Spanning Tree Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] name <1-32 characters>

Configures a name for the MSTP region. All devices within an MSTP region must have the same region name.

Command mode: MST configuration

[no] revision <0-65535>

Configures a revision number for the MSTP region. The revision is used as a numerical identifier for the region. All devices within an MSTP region must have the same revision number.

Command mode: MST configuration

spanning-tree mst max-hops <4-60>

Configures the maximum number of bridge hops a packet may traverse before it is dropped. The default value is 20.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] spanning-tree mst <0-32> enable

Enables or disables the specified MSTP instance.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 134. Multiple Spanning Tree Configuration Options (continued)

spanning-tree mst forward-time <4-30>

Configures the forward delay time in seconds. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. Default value is 15.

Command mode: Global configuration

spanning-tree mst max-age <6-40>

Configures the maximum age interval in seconds. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the MSTP network. Default value is 20.

Command mode: Global configuration

default spanning-tree mst <0-32>

Restores the Spanning Tree instance to its default configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

instance <0-32> vlan <VLAN numbers>

Map the specified VLANs to the Spanning Tree instance. If a VLAN does not exist, it will be created automatically, but it will not be enabled by default.

Command mode: MST configuration

no instance <0-32> vlan $\{<VLAN numbers>|all\}$

Remove the specified VLANs or all VLANs from the Spanning Tree instance.

Command mode: MST configuration

spanning-tree mst <0-32> priority <0-65535>

Configures the CIST bridge priority for the specified MSTP instance. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the MSTP root bridge. To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The range is 0 to 65535, in steps of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192...); the default value is 32768.

Command mode: Global configuration

show spanning-tree mst <0-32> information

Displays current MST information for the specified instance.

Command mode: All

show spanning-tree mst configuration

Displays the current MSTP settings.

MSTP Port Configuration

MSTP port parameters are used to modify MSTP operation on an individual port basis. MSTP parameters do not affect operation of STP/PVST+. For each port, RSTP/MSTP is turned on by default.

Table 135. MSTP Port Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

spanning-tree mst <0-32> port-priority <0-240>

Configures the port priority for the specified MSTP instance. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.

The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...), and the default is 128.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

spanning-tree mst <0-32> cost <0-2000000000>

Configures the port path cost for the specified MSTP instance. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed, and is calculated as follows:

- 1Gbps = 20000
- -10Gbps = 2000

The default value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default path cost will be computed for an auto negotiated link speed.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

spanning-tree mst hello-time <1-10>

Configures the port Hello time. The Hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge Hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

[no] spanning-tree pvst-protection

Configures PVST Protection on the selected port. If the port receives any PVST+/PVRST BPDUs, it error disabled. PVST Protection works only in MSTP mode. The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] spanning-tree mst <0-32> enable

Enables or disables the specified MSTP instance on the port.

Command mode: Interface port/Interface portchannel

show interface port cport alias or number> spanning-tree mstp cist

Displays the current CIST port configuration.

RSTP/PVRST Configuration

Table 136 describes the commands used to configure the Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) and Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST) protocols.

Table 136. RSTP/PVRST Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

spanning-tree stp <STG number> vlan <VLAN number>

Associates a VLAN with a Spanning Tree Group and requires a VLAN ID as a parameter. If the VLAN does not exist, it will be created automatically, but it will not be enabled by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

no spanning-tree stp <STG number> vlan <VLAN number>

Breaks the association between a VLAN and a Spanning Tree Group and requires a VLAN ID as a parameter.

Command mode: Global configuration

no spanning-tree stp <*STG number>* vlan all

Removes all VLANs from a Spanning Tree Group.

Command mode: Global configuration

spanning-tree stp <STG number> enable

Globally enables Spanning Tree Protocol. STG is turned on by default.

Command mode: Global configuration

no spanning-tree stp <STG number> enable

Globally disables Spanning Tree Protocol.

Command mode: Global configuration

default spanning-tree < STG number >

Restores a Spanning Tree instance to its default configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show spanning-tree stp <STG number>

Displays current Spanning Tree Protocol parameters for the specified Spanning Tree Group. See page 53 for details about the information parameter.

Bridge RSTP/PVRST Configuration

Spanning Tree bridge parameters affect the global STG operation of the switch. STG bridge parameters include:

- Bridge priority
- Bridge hello time
- Bridge maximum age
- Forwarding delay

Table 137. Bridge Spanning Tree Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

```
spanning-tree stp <STG number> bridge priority <0-65535>
```

Configures the bridge priority. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the STG root bridge. To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. Enter the value in multiples of 4096. Non-multiples are automatically rounded up to the closest valid priority. The default value is 61440.

Command mode: Global configuration

```
spanning-tree stp <STG number> bridge hello-time <1-10>
```

Configures the bridge Hello time. The Hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge Hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds.

This command does not apply to MSTP. **Command mode:** Global configuration

```
spanning-tree stp \langle STG number \rangle bridge maximum-age \langle 6-40 \rangle
```

Configures the bridge maximum age. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it re configures the STG network. The range is 6 to 40 seconds, and the default is 20 seconds.

This command does not apply to MSTP. **Command mode:** Global configuration

```
spanning-tree stp <STG number> bridge forward-delay <4-30>
```

Configures the bridge forward delay parameter. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. The range is 4 to 30 seconds, and the default is 15 seconds.

This command does not apply to MSTP **Command mode:** Global configuration

```
show spanning-tree [vlan <VLANID>] bridge
```

Displays the current Spanning Tree parameters either globally or for a specific VLAN. See page 54 for sample output.

Command mode: All

When configuring STG bridge parameters, the following formulas must be used:

- 2*(fwd-1) ≥ mxage
- 2*(hello+1) < mxage

RSTP/PVRST Port Configuration

By default, Spanning Tree is turned off for management ports, and turned on for data ports. STG port parameters include:

- Port priority
- Port path cost

Table 138. Spanning Tree Port Options

Command Syntax and Usage

spanning-tree stp $\langle STG \ number \rangle$ priority $\langle 0-240 \rangle$

Configures the port priority. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. The default value is 128.

RSTP/MSTP: The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...) and the default is 128.

Command mode: Interface port

spanning-tree stp <STG number> path-cost <1-200000000, 0 for default)>

Configures the port path cost. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed, and is calculated as follows:

- -1Gbps = 20000
- -10Gbps = 2000

The default value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default path cost will be computed for an auto negotiated link speed.

Command mode: Interface port

spanning-tree stp link-type {auto|p2p|shared}

Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows:

- auto: Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.
- p2p: Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.
- shared: Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub).

Command mode: Interface port

spanning-tree stp <*STG number*> enable

Enables STG on the port.

Command mode: Interface port

Table 138. Spanning Tree Port Options (continued)

no spanning-tree stp <STG number> enable

Disables STG on the port.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port $<\!port\,alias\,or\,number\!>$ spanning-tree stp $<\!STG\,number\!>$

Displays the current STG port parameters.

Command mode: All

Forwarding Database Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 139. FDB Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

mac-address-table aging <0-65535>

Configures the aging value for FDB entries, in seconds. The default value is 300.

Command mode: Global configuration

show mac-address-table

Display current FDB configuration.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

Static Multicast MAC Configuration

The following options are available to control the forwarding of known and unknown multicast packets:

- All multicast packets are flooded to the entire VLAN. This is the default switch behavior.
- Known multicast packets are forwarded only to those ports specified. Unknown multicast packets are flooded to the entire VLAN. To configure this option, define the Multicast MAC address for the VLAN and specify ports that are to receive multicast packets (mac-address-table multicast).
- Known multicast packets are forwarded only to those ports specified. Unknown multicast packets are dropped. To configure this option:
 - Define the Multicast MAC address for the VLAN and specify ports that are to receive multicast packets (mac-address-table multicast).
 - Enable Flood Blocking on ports that are not to receive multicast packets (interface port x) (flood-blocking).

Use the following commands to configure static Multicast MAC entries in the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 140. Static Multicast MAC Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

mac-address-table multicast <MAC address> <VLAN number> {port <port alias or number>}

Adds a static multicast entry. You can list ports separated by a comma, or enter a range of ports separated by a hyphen (-). For example:

mac-address-table multicast 01:00:00:23:3f:01 200 1-4

Command mode: Global configuration

no mac-address-table multicast {all|<*MAC address*> <*VLAN number*>}

Deletes a static multicast entry. Command mode: Global configuration

show mac-address-table multicast

Display the current static multicast entries.

Static FDB Configuration

Use the following commands to configure static entries in the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 141. FDB Configuration Options

```
Command Syntax and Usage
```

mac-address-table static <MAC address> vlan <VLAN number>
{port <port alias or number> | portchannel <trunk number> |
adminkey <1-65535>}

Adds a permanent FDB entry. Enter the MAC address using the following format, xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

For example, 08:00:20:12:34:56

You can also enter the MAC address as follows:

XXXXXXXXXXX

For example, 080020123456

Command mode: Global configuration

no mac-address-table static [<MAC address>] [<VLAN number>]|all

Deletes permanent FDB entries.

Command mode: Global configuration

show mac-address-table

Display current FDB configuration.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

LLDP Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP).

Table 142. LLDP Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

lldp refresh-interval <5-32768>

Configures the message transmission interval, in seconds. The default value is

Command mode: Global configuration

lldp holdtime-multiplier <2-10>

Configures the message hold time multiplier. The hold time is configured as a multiple of the message transmission interval.

The default value is 4.

Command mode: Global configuration

lldp trap-notification-interval <1-3600>

Configures the trap notification interval, in seconds. The default value is 5.

Command mode: Global configuration

lldp transmission-delay <1-8192>

Configures the transmission delay interval. The transmit delay timer represents the minimum time permitted between successive LLDP transmissions on a port.

The default value is 2.

Command mode: Global configuration

lldp reinit-delay <1-10>

Configures the re-initialization delay interval, in seconds. The re-initialization delay allows the port LLDP information to stabilize before transmitting LLDP messages.

The default value is 2.

Command mode: Global configuration

lldp enable

Globally turns LLDP on. The default setting is on.

Command mode: Global configuration

no 11dp enable

Globally turns LLDP off.

Command mode: Global configuration

show lldp [port <port number>]

Display current LLDP configuration.

LLDP Port Configuration

Use the following commands to configure LLDP port options.

Table 143. LLDP Port Options

Command Syntax and Usage

11dp admin-status {tx_only|rx_only|tx_rx}

Configures the LLDP transmission type for the port, as follows:

- Transmit only
- Receive only
- Transmit and receive

_

The default setting is tx_rx .

Command mode: Interface port

no 11dp admin-status

Disables the LLDP transmission type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp trap-notification

Enables or disables SNMP trap notification for LLDP messages.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port cport alias or number> 11dp

Display current LLDP port configuration.

LLDP Optional TLV configuration

Use the following commands to configure LLDP port TLV (Type, Length, Value) options for the selected port.

Table 144. Optional TLV Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] lldp tlv portdesc

Enables or disables the Port Description information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] 11dp tlv sysname

Enables or disables the System Name information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv sysdescr

Enables or disables the System Description information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] 11dp tlv syscap

Enables or disables the System Capabilities information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv mgmtaddr

Enables or disables the Management Address information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv portvid

Enables or disables the Port VLAN ID information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv portprot

Enables or disables the Port and VLAN Protocol ID information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv vlanname

Enables or disables the VLAN Name information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv protid

Enables or disables the Protocol ID information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] 11dp tlv macphy

Enables or disables the MAC/Phy Configuration information type.

Command mode: Interface port

Table 144. Optional TLV Options (continued)

[no] lldp tlv powermdi

Enables or disables the Power via MDI information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv linkaggr

Enables or disables the Link Aggregation information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv framesz

Enables or disables the Maximum Frame Size information type.

Command mode: Interface port

[no] lldp tlv all

Enables or disables all optional TLV information types.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port cport alias or number> lldp

Display current LLDP port configuration.

Trunk Configuration

Trunk groups can provide super-bandwidth connections between RackSwitch G7028/G7052s or other trunk capable devices. A trunk is a group of ports that act together, combining their bandwidth to create a single, larger port. Up to 16 static trunk groups can be configured on the G7028/G7052, with the following restrictions:

- Any physical switch port can belong to no more than one trunk group.
- Up to 8 ports can belong to the same trunk group.
- You must configure all ports in a trunk group with the same properties (speed, duplex, flow control, STG, VLAN, and so on).
- Trunking from non-IBM devices must comply with Cisco® EtherChannel® technology.

By default, each trunk group is empty and disabled.

Table 145. Trunk Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

Adds a physical port or ports to the current trunk group. You can add several ports, with each port separated by a comma (,) or a range of ports, separated by a dash (-).

Command mode: Global configuration

no portchannel <1-16> port <port alias or number>

Removes a physical port or ports from the current trunk group.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] portchannel <1-16> enable

Enables or Disables the current trunk group.

Command mode: Global configuration

no portchannel <1-16>

Removes the current trunk group configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show portchannel <1-32>

Displays current trunk group parameters.

Trunk Hash Configuration

Use the following commands to configure trunk hash settings for the G7028/G7052. The trunk hash settings affect both static trunks and LACP trunks.

To achieve the most even traffic distribution, select options that exhibit a wide range of values for your particular network. You may use the configuration settings listed in Table 146 combined with the hash parameters listed in and .

Table 146. Trunk Hash Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] portchannel hash ingress

Enables or disables trunk hash computation based on the ingress port. The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] portchannel hash L4port

Enables or disables use of Layer 4 service ports (TCP, UDP, and so on) to compute the hash value. The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

show portchannel hash

Display current trunk hash configuration.

Command mode: All

Layer 2 Trunk Hash

Layer 2 trunk hash parameters are set globally. You can enable one or both parameters, to configure any of the following valid combinations:

- SMAC (source MAC only)
- DMAC (destination MAC only)
- SMAC and DMAC

Use the following commands to configure Layer 2 trunk hash parameters for the switch.

Table 147. Layer 2 Trunk Hash Options

Command Syntax and Usage

portchannel thash 12-hash 12-source-mac-address

Enables Layer 2 trunk hashing on the source MAC.

Command mode: Global configuration

portchannel thash 12-destination-mac-address

Enables Layer 2 trunk hashing on the destination MAC.

Command mode: Global configuration

Table 147. Layer 2 Trunk Hash Options

portchannel thash 12hash 12-source-destination-mac

Enables Layer 2 trunk hashing on both the source and destination MAC.

Command mode: Global configuration

show portchannel hash

Displays the current trunk hash settings.

Command mode: All

Layer 3 Trunk Hash

Layer 3 trunk hash parameters are set globally. You can enable one or both parameters, to configure any of the following valid combinations:

- SIP (source IP only)
- DIP (destination IP only)
- SIP and DIP

Use the following commands to configure Layer 3 trunk hash parameters for the switch.

Table 148. Layer 3 Trunk Hash Options

Command Syntax and Usage

portchannel thash 13thash 13-use-12-hash

Enables use of Layer 2 hash parameters only. When enabled, Layer 3 hashing parameters are cleared.

Command mode: Global configuration

portchannel thash 13thash 13-source-ip-address

Enables Layer 3 trunk hashing on the source IP address.

Command mode: Global configuration

portchannel thash 13thash 13-destination-ip-address

Enables Layer 3 trunk hashing on the destination IP address.

Command mode: Global configuration

portchannel thash 13thash 13-source-destination-ip

Enables Layer 3 trunk hashing on both the source and the destination IP address.

Command mode: Global configuration

show portchannel hash

Displays the current trunk hash settings.

Virtual Link Aggregation Control Protocol Configuration

vLAG groups allow you to enhance redundancy and prevent implicit loops without using STP. The vLAG group acts as a single virtual entity for the purpose of establishing a multi-port trunk.

Table 149. vLAG Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] vlag portchannel <trunk group number> enable

Enables or disables vLAG on the selected trunk group.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] vlag adminkey <1-65535> enable

Enables or disables vLAG on the selected LACP *admin key*. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the vLAG configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

vlag priority <0-65535>

Configures the vLAG priority for the switch, used for election of Primary and Secondary vLAG switches. The switch with lower priority is elected to the role of Primary vLAG switch.

Command mode: Global configuration

vlag auto-recovery <240-3600>

Sets the duration in seconds of the auto-recovery timer. This timer configures how log after boot-up configuration load, the switch can assume the Primary role from an unresponsive ISL peer and bring up the vLAG ports.

The default value is 300.

Command mode: Global configuration

no vlag auto-recovery

Sets the auto-recovery timer to the default 300 seconds duration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no vlag startup-delay

Sets the vLAG startup-delay timer to the default 120 seconds duration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show vlag

Displays current vLAG parameters.

vLAG Health Check Configuration

These commands enable you to configure a way to check the health status of the vLAG peer.

Table 150. vLAG Health Check Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] vlag hlthchk peer-ip {<IPv4 address>|<IPv6 address>}

Configures the IP address of the peer switch, used for health checks. Use the management IP address of the peer switch. The default value is 0.0.0.0.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] vlag hlthchk connect-retry-interval <1-300>

Sets, in seconds, the vLAG health check connect retry interval. The default value is 30.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] vlag hlthchk keepalive-attempts <1-24>

Sets the number of vLAG keep alive attempts. The default value is 3.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] vlag hlthchk keepalive-interval <2-300>

Sets, in seconds, the time between vLAG keep alive attempts. The default value is 5.

Command mode: Global configuration

vLAG ISL Configuration

These commands allow you to configure a dedicated inter-switch link (ISL) for synchronization between vLAG peers.

Table 151. vLAG ISL Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] vlag isl portchannel ID>

Enables or disables vLAG Inter-Switch Link (ISL) on the selected trunk group.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] vlag isl adminkey <1-65535>

Enables or disables vLAG Inter-Switch Link (ISL) on the selected LACP *admin key*. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the ISL.

Command mode: Global configuration

show vlag

Displays current vLAG parameters.

Link Aggregation Control Protocol Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the G7028/G7052.

Table 152. Link Aggregation Control Protocol Options

Command Syntax and Usage

lacp system-priority <1-65535>

Defines the priority value for the G7028/G7052. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768.

Command mode: Global configuration

lacp timeout {short|long}

Defines the timeout period before invalidating LACP data from a remote partner. Choose short (3 seconds) or long (90 seconds). The default value is long.

Note: To reduce LACPDU processing, use a timeout value of 1 ong. If the CPU use rate of your G7028/G7052 remains at 100% for periods of 90 seconds or more, consider using static trunks instead of LACP.

Command mode: Global configuration

no lacp <1-65535>

Deletes a selected LACP trunk, based on its admin key. This command is equivalent to disabling LACP on each of the ports configured with the same admin key.

Command mode: Global configuration

show lacp

Display current LACP configuration.

LACP Port Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the selected port.

Table 153. LACP Port Options

Command Syntax and Usage

lacp mode {off|active|passive}

Set the LACP mode for this port, as follows:

off

Turn LACP off for this port. You can use this port to manually configure a static trunk. The default value is off.

- active

Turn LACP on and set this port to active. Active ports initiate LACPDUs.

- passive

Turn LACP on and set this port to passive. Passive ports do not initiate LACPDUs, but respond to LACPDUs from active ports.

Command mode: Interface port

lacp priority <1-65535>

Sets the priority value for the selected port. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768.

Command mode: Interface port

lacp key <1-65535>

Set the *admin key* for this port. Only ports with the same *admin key* and *oper key* (operational state generated internally) can form a LACP trunk group.

Command mode: Interface port

port-channel min-links <1-8>

Set the minimum number of links for this port. If the specified minimum number of ports are not available, the trunk is placed in the down state.

Command mode: Interface port

default lacp [key|mode|priority]

Restores the selected parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Interface port

default port-channel min-links

Restores the minimum number of links for this port to its default value.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port cport alias or number> lacp

Displays the current LACP configuration for this port.

Layer 2 Failover Configuration

Use these commands to configure Laver 2 Failover. For more information about Layer 2 Failover, see "High Availability" in the IBM N/OS Application Guide.

Table 154. Layer 2 Failover Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

failover enable

Globally turns Layer 2 Failover on.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover enable

Globally turns Layer 2 Failover off. Command mode: Global configuration

show failover trigger

Displays current Layer 2 Failover parameters.

Command mode: All

Failover Trigger Configuration

Table 155. Failover Trigger Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] failover trigger <1-8> enable

Enables or disables the Failover trigger.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover trigger <1-8>

Deletes the Failover trigger.

Command mode: Global configuration

failover trigger <1-8> limit <0-1024>

Configures the minimum number of operational links allowed within each trigger before the trigger initiates a failover event. If you enter a value of zero (0), the switch triggers a failover event only when no links in the trigger are operational.

Command mode: Global configuration

show failover trigger <1-8>

Displays the current failover trigger settings.

Failover Manual Monitor Port Configuration

Use these commands to define the port link(s) to monitor. The Manual Monitor Port configuration accepts any non-management port.

Table 156. Failover Manual Monitor Port Options

Command Syntax and Usage

failover trigger <1-8> mmon monitor member <port alias or number> Adds the selected port to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover trigger <1-8> mmon monitor member <port alias or number> Removes the selected port from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

failover trigger <1-8> mmon monitor portchannel <trunk number> Adds the selected trunk group to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover trigger $<\!1\text{-}8\!>$ mmon monitor portchannel $<\!trunk\ number\!>$ Removes the selected trunk group from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

failover trigger <1-8> mmon monitor adminkey <1-65535>

Adds an LACP *admin key* to the Manual Monitor Port configuration. LACP trunks formed with this admin key will be included in the Manual Monitor Port configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover trigger <1-8> mmon monitor adminkey <1-65535>

Removes an LACP admin key from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show failover trigger <1-8>

Displays the current Failover settings.

Failover Manual Monitor Control Configuration

Use these commands to define the port link(s) to control. The Manual Monitor Control configuration accepts any non-management port.

Table 157. Failover Manual Monitor Control Options

Command Syntax and Usage

failover trigger <1-8> mmon control member <port alias or number> Adds the selected port to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

Removes the selected port from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

failover trigger <1-8> mmon control portchannel <trunk number> Adds the selected trunk group to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover trigger <1-8> mmon control portchannel <trunk number> Removes the selected trunk group from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

failover trigger <1-8> mmon control adminkey <1-65535>

Adds an LACP admin key to the Manual Monitor Control configuration. LACP trunks formed with this admin key will be included in the Manual Monitor Control configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no failover trigger <1-8> mmon control adminkey <1-65535>

Removes an LACP admin key from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show failover trigger <1-8>

Displays the current Failover settings.

Hot Links Configuration

Use these commands to configure Hot Links. For more information about Hot Links, see "Hot Links" in the *IBM N/OS 7.6 Application Guide*.

Table 158. Hot Links Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] hotlinks bpdu

Enables or disables flooding of Spanning-Tree BPDUs on the active Hot Links interface when the interface belongs to a Spanning Tree group that is globally turned off. This feature can prevent unintentional loop scenarios (for example, if two uplinks come up at the same time).

The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks fdb-update

Enables or disables FDB Update, which allows the switch to send FDB and MAC update packets over the active interface.

The default value is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

hotlinks fdb-update-rate <10-200>

Configures the FDB Update rate in packets per second.

Command mode: Global configuration

hotlinks enable

Globally enables Hot Links.

Command mode: Global configuration

no hotlinks enable

Globally disables Hot Links.

Command mode: Global configuration

show hotlinks

Displays current Hot Links parameters.

Hot Links Trigger Configuration

Table 159. Hot Links Trigger Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

hotlinks trigger <1-25> forward-delay <0-3600>

Configures the Forward Delay interval, in seconds. The default value is 1.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> name <1-32 characters>

Defines a name for the Hot Links trigger. Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> preemption

Enables or disables pre-emption, which allows the Master interface to transition to the Active state whenever it becomes available.

The default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> enable

Enables or disables the Hot Links trigger.

Command mode: Global configuration

no hotlinks trigger <1-25>

Deletes the Hot Links trigger.

Command mode: Global configuration

show hotlinks trigger <1-25>

Displays the current Hot Links trigger settings.

Hot Links Master Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the Hot Links Master interface.

Table 160. Hot Links Master Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> master port <port alias or number>

Adds or removes the selected port to the Hot Links Master interface.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> master portchannel <trunk group number> Adds or removes the selected trunk group to the Master interface.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> master adminkey <1-65535>

Adds or removes an LACP *admin key* to the Master interface. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Master interface.

Command mode: Global configuration

show hotlinks trigger <1-25>

Displays the current Hot Links trigger settings.

Command mode: All

Hot Links Backup Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the Hot Links Backup interface.

Table 161. Hot Links Backup Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> backup port cport alias or number>

Adds or removes the selected port to the Hot Links Backup interface.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger $<\!1\text{-}25\!>$ backup portchannel $<\!trunk\ group\ number\!>$

Adds or removes the selected trunk group to the Backup interface.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] hotlinks trigger <1-25> backup adminkey <1-65535>

Adds or removes an LACP *admin key* to the Backup interface. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Backup interface.

Command mode: Global configuration

show hotlinks trigger <1-25>

Displays the current Hot Links trigger settings.

VLAN Configuration

These commands configure VLAN attributes, change the status of each VLAN, change the port membership of each VLAN, and delete VLANs.

By default, VLAN 1 is the only VLAN configured on the switch. All ports are members of VLAN 1 by default. Up to 4094 VLANs can be configured on the G7028/G7052.

VLANs can be assigned any number between 1 and 4094. VLAN 4095 is reserved for switch management.

Table 162. VLAN Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

vlan <*VLAN number*>

Enter VLAN configuration mode.

Command mode: Global configuration

name <1-32 characters>

Assigns a name to the VLAN or changes the existing name. The default VLAN name is the first one.

Command mode: VLAN

[no] shutdown

Disables or enables local traffic on the specified VLAN. Default setting is enabled (no shutdown)

Command mode: VLAN

stg <STG number>

Assigns a VLAN to a Spanning Tree Group.

Note: For MST no VLAN assignation is required. VLANs are mapped from

CIST.

Command mode: VLAN

[no] flood

Configures the switch to flood unregistered IP multicast traffic to all ports. The default setting is enabled.

Note: If none of the IGMP hosts reside on the VLAN of the streaming server for a IPMC group, you must disable IGMP flooding to ensure that multicast data is forwarded across the VLANs for that IPMC group.

Command mode: VLAN

Table 162. VLAN Configuration Options (continued)

[no] cpu

Configures the switch to forward unregistered IP multicast traffic to the MP, which adds an entry in the IPMC table, as follows:

- If no Mrouter is present, drop subsequent packets with same IPMC.
- If an Mrouter is present, forward subsequent packets to the Mrouter(s) on the ingress VLAN.

The default setting is enabled.

Note: If both flood and cpu are disabled, the switch drops all unregistered IPMC traffic.

Command mode: VLAN

[no] optflood

Enables or disables optimized flooding. When enabled, optimized flooding avoids packet loss during the learning period. The default setting is disabled.

Command mode: VLAN

no vlan <*VLAN number*>

Deletes this VLAN.

Command mode: VLAN

show vlan information

Displays the current VLAN configuration.

Command mode: All

Note: All ports must belong to at least one VLAN. Any port which is removed from a VLAN and which is not a member of any other VLAN is automatically added to default VLAN 1. You cannot remove a port from VLAN 1 if the port has no membership in any other VLAN. Also, you cannot add a port to more than one VLAN unless the port has VLAN tagging turned on.

Private VLAN Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Private VLANs.

Table 163. Private VLAN Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] private-vlan primary

Enables or disables the VLAN type as a Primary VLAN.

A Private VLAN must have only one primary VLAN. The primary VLAN carries unidirectional traffic to ports on the isolated VLAN or to community VLAN.

Command mode: VLAN

[no] private-vlan community

Enables or disables the VLAN type as a community VLAN.

Community VLANs carry upstream traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have multiple community VLANs.

Command mode: VLAN

[no] private-vlan isolated

Enables or disables the VLAN type as an isolated VLAN.

The isolated VLAN carries unidirectional traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have only one isolated VLAN.

Command mode: VLAN

private-vlan association [add|remove] < secondary VLAN list>

Configures Private VLAN mapping between a primary VLAN and secondary VLANs. If no optional parameter is specified, the list of secondary VLANs, replaces the currently associated secondary VLANs. Otherwise:

- add appends the secondary VLANs to the ones currently associated
- remove excludes the secondary VLANs from the ones currently associated

Command mode: VLAN

brivate-vlan enable

Enables the private VLAN.

Command mode: VLAN

no private-vlan enable

Disables the Private VLAN.

Command mode: VLAN

show vlan private-vlan

Displays current parameters for the selected Private VLAN(s).

Command mode: VLAN

Layer 3 Configuration

The following table describes basic Layer 3 Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 164. Layer 3 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

interface ip <interface number>

Configures the IP Interface. The G7028/G7052 supports up to 4 IP interfaces. However, IP interface 3 and 4 are reserved for switch management. To view command options, see page 227.

Command mode: Global configuration

show layer3

Displays the current IP configuration.

IP Interface Configuration

The G7028/G7052 supports up to 4 IP interfaces. Each IP interface represents the G7028/G7052 on an IP subnet on your network. The Interface option is disabled by default.

Table 165. IP Interface Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

interface ip <interface number>

Enter IP interface mode.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip address < IP address> [< IP netmask>]

Configures the IP address of the switch interface, using dotted decimal notation.

Command mode: Interface IP

ip netmask < IP netmask >

Configures the IP subnet address mask for the interface, using dotted decimal notation.

Command mode: Interface IP

ipv6 address <IP address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)> [anycast|enable]

Configures the IPv6 address of the switch interface, using hexadecimal format with colons.

Command mode: Interface IP

vlan <*VLAN number*>

Configures the VLAN number for this interface. Each interface can belong to one VLAN.

IPv4: Each VLAN can contain multiple IPv4 interfaces.

IPv6: Each VLAN can contain only one IPv6 interface.

Command mode: Interface IP

[no] ipv6 unreachables

Enables or disables sending of ICMP Unreachable messages. The default setting is enabled.

Command mode: Interface IP

enable

Enables this IP interface.

Command mode: Interface IP

no enable

Disables this IP interface.

Command mode: Interface IP

Table 165. IP Interface Configuration Options (continued)

no interface ip <interface number>

Removes this IP interface.

Command mode: Interface IP

show interface ip <interface number>

Displays the current interface settings.

Default Gateway Configuration

The switch can be configured

This option is disabled by default.

Table 166. IPv4 Default Gateway Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip gateway <1,4> address <IP address>

Configures the IP address of the default IP gateway using dotted decimal

Command mode: Global configuration

ip gateway <1.4> interval <0.60>

The switch pings the default gateway to verify that it's up. This command sets the time between health checks. The range is from 0 to 60 seconds. The default is 2 seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip gateway <1.4> retry <1-120>

Sets the number of failed health check attempts required before declaring this default gateway inoperative. The range is from 1 to 120 attempts. The default is 8 attempts.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip gateway <1,4> arp-health-check

Enables or disables Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) health checks. The default setting is disabled. The arp option does not apply to management gateways.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip gateway <1.4> enable

Enables the gateway for use.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip gateway <1,4> enable

Disables the gateway.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip gateway <1,4>

Deletes the gateway from the configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip gateway <1,4>

Displays the current gateway settings.

Network Filter Configuration

Table 167. IP Network Filter Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip match-address <1-256> <IP address> <IP netmask>

Sets the starting IP address and IP Netmask for this filter to define the range of IP addresses that will be accepted by the peer when the filter is enabled. The default address is 0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0

Command mode: Global configuration.

ip match-address <1-256> enable

Enables the Network Filter configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip match-address <1-256> enable

Disables the Network Filter configuration.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip match-address <1-256>

Deletes the Network Filter configuration. **Command mode:** Global configuration

show ip match-address [<1-256>]

Displays the current the Network Filter configuration.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP Configuration

Table 168 describes the commands used to configure basic IGMP parameters.

Table 168. IGMP Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip igmp enable

Globally turns IGMP on.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp enable

Globally turns IGMP off.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp

Displays the current IGMP configuration parameters.

The following sections describe the IGMP configuration options.

- "IGMP Snooping Configuration" on page 231
- "IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration" on page 233
- "IGMP Filtering Configuration" on page 234
- "IGMP Querier Configuration" on page 235

IGMP Snooping Configuration

IGMP Snooping allows the switch to forward multicast traffic only to those ports that request it. IGMP Snooping prevents multicast traffic from being flooded to all ports. The switch learns which server hosts are interested in receiving multicast traffic, and forwards it only to ports connected to those servers.

Table 169 describes the commands used to configure IGMP Snooping.

Table 169. IGMP Snooping Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip igmp snoop mrouter-timeout <1-600>

Configures the timeout value for IGMP Membership Queries (mrouter). Once the timeout value is reached, the switch removes the multicast router from its IGMP table, if the proper conditions are met. The range is from 1 to 600 seconds. The default is 255 seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip igmp aggregate

Enables or disables IGMP Membership Report aggregation.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp snoop source-ip <IP address>

Configures the source IP address used as a proxy for IGMP Group Specific

Queries.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp snoop vlan <*VLAN number*>

Adds the selected VLAN(s) to IGMP Snooping.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp snoop vlan <*VLAN number*>

Removes the selected VLAN(s) from IGMP Snooping.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp snoop vlan all

Removes all VLANs from IGMP Snooping.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp snoop enable

Enables IGMP Snooping.

Table 169. IGMP Snooping Configuration Options (continued)

no ip igmp snoop enable

Disables IGMP Snooping.

Command mode: Global configuration

default ip igmp snoop

Resets IGMP Snooping parameters to their default values.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp snoop

Displays the current IGMP Snooping parameters.

Command mode: All

IGMPv3 Configuration

Table 170 describes the commands used to configure IGMP version 3.

Table 170. IGMP Version 3 Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip igmp snoop igmpv3 sources <1-64>

Configures the maximum number of IGMP multicast sources to snoop from within the group record. Use this command to limit the number of IGMP sources to provide more refined control. The default value is 8.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip igmp snoop igmpv3 v1v2

Enables or disables snooping on IGMP version 1 and version 2 reports. When disabled, the switch drops IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports. The default value is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip igmp snoop igmpv3 exclude

Enables or disables snooping on IGMPv3 Exclude Reports. When disabled, the switch ignores Exclude Reports. The default value is enabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp snoop igmpv3 enable

Enables IGMP version 3. The default value is disabled.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp snoop igmpv3 enable

Disables IGMP version 3.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp snoop igmpv3

Displays the current IGMP v3 Snooping configuration.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration

Table 171 describes the commands used to configure a static multicast router.

Note: When static Mrouters are used, the switch continues learning dynamic Mrouters via IGMP snooping. However, dynamic Mrouters may not replace static Mrouters. If a dynamic Mrouter has the same port and VLAN combination as a static Mrouter, the dynamic Mrouter is not learned.

Table 171. IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip igmp mrouter <port alias or number> <VLAN number> <version (1-3)> Selects a port/VLAN combination on which the static multicast router is connected, and configures the IGMP version of the multicast router.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp mrouter cort alias or number> <VLAN number> <version (1-3)> Removes a static multicast router from the selected port/VLAN combination.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp mrouter all

Removes all static multicast routers.

Command mode: Global configuration

clear ip igmp mrouter

Clears the multicast router port table.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp mrouter

Displays the current IGMP Static Multicast Router parameters.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP Filtering Configuration

Table 172 describes the commands used to configure an IGMP filter.

Table 172. IGMP Filtering Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip igmp profile <1-16>

Configures the IGMP filter.

Command mode: Global configuration To view command options, see page 234.

ip igmp filtering

Enables IGMP filtering globally.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp filtering

Disables IGMP filtering globally.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp filtering

Displays the current IGMP Filtering parameters.

Command mode: All

IGMP Filter Definition

Table 173 describes the commands used to define an IGMP filter.

Table 173. IGMP Filter Definition Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip igmp profile <1-16> range <IP address 1> <IP address 2>

Configures the range of IP multicast addresses for this filter.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp profile <1-16> action {allow|deny}

Allows or denies multicast traffic for the IP multicast addresses specified. The default action is deny.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp profile <1-16> enable

Enables this IGMP filter.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip igmp profile <1-16> enable

Disables this IGMP filter.

Table 173. IGMP Filter Definition Options (continued)

no ip igmp profile <1-16>

Deletes this filter's parameter definitions.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp profile <1-16>

Displays the current IGMP filter.

Command mode: All

IGMP Filtering Port Configuration

Table 174 describes the commands used to configure a port for IGMP filtering.

Table 174. IGMP Filter Port Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] ip igmp filtering

Enables or disables IGMP filtering on this port.

Command mode: Interface port

ip igmp profile <1-16>

Adds an IGMP filter to this port. Command mode: Interface port

no ip igmp profile <1-16>

Removes an IGMP filter from this port.

Command mode: Interface port

show interface port cport alias or number> igmp-filtering

Displays the current IGMP filter parameters for this port.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP Querier Configuration

Table 175 describes the commands used to configure IGMP Querier.

Table 175. IGMP Querier Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] ip igmp querier vlan <*VLAN number or range*> enable

Enables or disables IGMP Querier for the selected VLANs.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp querier vlan <VLAN number> source-ip <IP address>

Configures the IGMP source IP address for the selected VLAN.

Table 175. IGMP Querier Configuration Options (continued)

ip igmp querier vlan <*VLAN number*> max-response <*1-256*>

Configures the maximum time, in tenths of a second, allowed before responding to a Membership Query message. The default value is 100.

By varying the Query Response Interval, an administrator may tune the burstiness of IGMP messages on the subnet; larger values make the traffic less bursty, as host responses are spread out over a larger interval.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp querier vlan $<\!V\!L\!AN\,number\!>$ query-interval $<\!1\text{-}608\!>$

Configures the interval between IGMP Query broadcasts. The default value is 125 seconds.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp querier vlan $<\!V\!L\!AN\,number\!>$ robustness $<\!1-10\!>$

Configures the IGMP Robustness variable, which is the number of times that the switch sends each IGMP message. The default value is 2.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp querier vlan *<VLAN number>* election-type [ipv4|mac] Sets the IGMP Querier election criteria as IP address or Mac address. The default setting is IPv4.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp querier vlan <*VLAN number>* startup-interval <*1-608>*

Configures the Startup Query Interval, which is the interval between General Queries sent out at startup.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp guerier vlan < VLAN number> startup-count < l-10>

Configures the Startup Query Count, which is the number of IGMP Queries sent out at startup. Each Query is separated by the Startup Query Interval. The default value is 2.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip igmp querier vlan <VLAN number> version [v1|v2|v3]

Configures the IGMP version. The default version is v3.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip igmp querier enable

Enables or disables IGMP Querier.

Table 175. IGMP Querier Configuration Options (continued)

show ip igmp querier vlan $<\!V\!L\!AN\,number\!>$

Displays IGMP Querier information for the selected VLAN.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip igmp querier

Displays the current IGMP Querier parameters.

Domain Name System Configuration

The Domain Name System (DNS) commands are used for defining the primary and secondary DNS servers on your local network, and for setting the default domain name served by the switch services. DNS parameters must be configured prior to using hostname parameters with the ping, traceroute, and tftp commands.

Table 176. Domain Name Service Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] ip dns primary-server <IP address>

You are prompted to set the IPv4 address for your primary DNS server, using dotted decimal notation.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip dns secondary-server <IP address>

You are prompted to set the IPv4 address for your secondary DNS server, using dotted decimal notation. If the primary DNS server fails, the configured secondary will be used instead.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip dns ipv6 primary-server <IP address>

You are prompted to set the IPv6 address for your primary DNS server, using hexadecimal format with colons.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip dns ipv6 secondary-server <IP address>

You are prompted to set the IPv6 address for your secondary DNS server, using hexadecimal format with colons. If the primary DNS server fails, the configured secondary will be used instead.

Command mode: Global configuration

ip dns ipv6 request-version {ipv4|ipv6}

Sets the protocol used for the first request to the DNS server, as follows:

- IPv4
- IPv6

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip dns domain-name <string>

Sets the default domain name used by the switch. For example: mycompany.com

Command mode: Global configuration

show ip dns

Displays the current Domain Name System settings.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration

The switch supports IPv6 default gateways

Table 177 describes the IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration commands.

Table 177. IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

ip gateway6 {1 | 4} address < IPv6 address>

Configures the IPv6 address of the default gateway, in hexadecimal format with colons (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12).

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] ip gateway6 {1|4} enable

Enables or disables the default gateway.

Command mode: Global configuration

no ip gateway6 $\{1 \mid 4\}$

Deletes the default gateway.

Command mode: Global configuration

show ipv6 gateway6 $\{1 \mid 4\}$

Displays the current IPv6 default gateway configuration.

Remote Monitoring Configuration

Remote Monitoring (RMON) allows you to monitor traffic flowing through the switch. The RMON MIB is described in RFC 1757.

The following sections describe the Remote Monitoring (RMON) configuration options.

- "RMON History Configuration" on page 240
- "RMON Event Configuration" on page 241
- "RMON Alarm Configuration" on page 242

RMON History Configuration

Table 178 describes the RMON History commands.

Table 178. RMON History Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

rmon history <1-65535> interface-oid <1-127 characters>

Configures the interface MIB Object Identifier. The IFOID must correspond to the standard interface OID, as follows:

1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.x

where x is the if Index

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon history <1-65535> requested-buckets <1-65535>

Configures the requested number of buckets, which is the number of discrete time intervals over which data is to be saved. The default value is 30.

The maximum number of buckets that can be granted is 50.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon history $\langle 1-65535 \rangle$ polling-interval $\langle 1-3600 \rangle$

Configures the time interval over which the data is sampled for each bucket.

The default value is 1800.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon history <1-65535> owner <1-127 characters>

Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this History index.

Command mode: Global configuration

no rmon history <1-65535>

Deletes the selected History index.

Command mode: Global configuration

show rmon history

Displays the current RMON History parameters.

RMON Event Configuration

Table 179 describes the RMON Event commands.

Table 179. RMON Event Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

rmon event <1-65535> description <1-127 characters>

Enter a text string to describe the event.

Command mode: Global configuration

[no] rmon event <1-65535> type log|trap|both

Selects the type of notification provided for this event. For log events, an entry is made in the log table and sent to the configured syslog host. For trap events, an SNMP trap is sent to the management station.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon event <1-65535> owner <1-127 characters>

Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this event index.

Command mode: Global configuration

no rmon event <1-65535>

Deletes the selected RMON Event index.

Command mode: Global configuration

show rmon event

Displays the current RMON Event parameters.

RMON Alarm Configuration

The alarm RMON group can track rising or falling values for a MIB object. The MIB object must be a counter, gauge, integer, or time interval. Each alarm index must correspond to an event index that triggers once the alarm threshold is crossed.

Table 180 describes the RMON alarm commands.

Table 180. RMON Alarm Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage

rmon alarm <1-65535> oid <1-127 characters>

Configures an alarm MIB Object Identifier.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm $\langle 1-65535 \rangle$ interval $\langle 1-65535 \rangle$

Configures the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The default value is 1800.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm <1-65535> sample abs delta

Configures the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows:

- abs-absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.
- delta-delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm <1-65535> alarm-type rising|falling|either

Configures the alarm type as rising, falling, or either (rising or falling).

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm <1-65535> rising-limit <-2147483647 - 2147483647>

Configures the rising threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single event is generated.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm <1-65535> falling-limit <-2147483647-214748364)

Configures the falling threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single event is generated.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm <1-65535> rising-crossing-index <0-65535>

Configures the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.

Command mode: Global configuration

rmon alarm <1-65535> falling-crossing-index <0-65535>

Configures the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.

Table 180. RMON Alarm Configuration Options (continued)

rmon alarm <1-65535> owner <1-127 characters>

Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this alarm index.

Command mode: Global configuration

no rmon alarm <*1-65535*>

Deletes the selected RMON Alarm index. **Command mode**: Global configuration

show rmon alarm

Displays the current RMON Alarm parameters.

Configuration Dump

The dump program writes the current switch configuration to the terminal screen. To start the dump program, at the prompt, enter:

RS G7028(config)# show running-config

The configuration is displayed with parameters that have been changed from the default values. The screen display can be captured, edited, and placed in a script file, which can be used to configure other switches through a Telnet connection. When using Telnet to configure a new switch, paste the configuration commands from the script file at the command line prompt of the switch. The active configuration can also be saved or loaded via FTP/TFTP, as described on page 247.

Saving the Active Switch Configuration

When the copy running-config {ftp|tftp} command is used, the switch's active configuration commands (as displayed using show running-config) will be uploaded to the specified script configuration file on the FTP/TFTP server. To start the switch configuration upload, at the prompt, enter:

```
RS G7028(config)# copy running-config ftp

Or

RS G7028(config)# copy running-config tftp
```

The switch prompts you for the server address and filename.

Note: The output file is formatted with line-breaks but no carriage returns—the file cannot be viewed with editors that require carriage returns (such as Microsoft Notepad).

Note: If the FTP/TFTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified configuration file must exist prior to executing the copy running-config command and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current configuration data.

Restoring the Active Switch Configuration

When the copy {ftp | tftp} running-config command is used, the active configuration will be replaced with the commands found in the specified configuration file. The file can contain a full switch configuration or a partial switch configuration.

To start the switch configuration download, at the prompt, enter:

```
RS G7028(config)# copy ftp running-config
RS G7028(config)# copy tftp running-config
```

The switch prompts you for the server address and filename.

USB Copy

If a USB drive is inserted into the USB port, you can copy files from the switch to the USB drive, or from the USB drive to the switch. You also can boot the switch using software or configuration files found on the USB drive (see "USB Boot Configuration" on page 254).

Copy to USB

Use the following command to copy a file from the switch to the USB drive:

```
usbcopy tousb <filename> {active|boot|crashdump|image1|image2|syslog|}
```

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

In this example, the active configuration file is copied to a directory on the USB drive:

RS G7028(config)# usbcopy tousb a_folder/myconfig.cfg active

Copy from USB

Use the following command to copy a file from the USB drive to the switch:

```
usbcopy fromusb <filename> {active|boot|image1|image2}
```

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

In this example, the active configuration file is copied from a directory on the USB drive:

```
RS G7028(config)# usbcopy fromusb a_folder/myconfig.cfg active
```

The new file replaces the current file.

Note: Do not use two consecutive dot characters (..). Do not use a slash character (/) to begin a filename.

Chapter 5. Operations Commands

Operations commands generally affect switch performance immediately, but do not alter permanent switch configurations. For example, you can use Operations commands to immediately disable a port (without the need to apply or save the change), with the understanding that when the switch is reset, the port returns to its normally configured operation.

These commands enable you to alter switch operational characteristics without affecting switch configuration.

Table 181. General Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

password

Allows the user to change the password. You must enter the current password in use for validation. The switch prompts for a new password between 1-128 characters.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

access tnetsshc

Closes all open Telnet and SSH connections.

Command Mode: Global configuration

console-log

Enables or disables session console logging.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

clear logging

Clears all Syslog messages.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

ntp send

Allows the user to send requests to the NTP server.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 249

Operations-Level Port Commands

Operations-level port options are used for temporarily disabling or enabling a port, and for re-setting the port.

Table 182. Port Operations

Command Syntax and Usage

Reinitializes 802.1x access control on the port.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

interface port port number or alias> dot1x re-authenticate

Immediately starts reauthentication on the port.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

[no] interface port port number or alias> rmon

Temporarily enables or disables remote monitoring of the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

no interface port cport number or alias> shutdown

Temporarily enables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

interface port cport number or alias> shutdown

Temporarily disables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

show interface port cport number or alias> operation

Displays the port interface operational state.

Command Mode: Privileged EXEC

Chapter 6. Boot Options

To use the Boot Options commands, you must be logged in to the switch as the administrator. The Boot Options commands provide options for:

- Selecting a switch software image to be used when the switch is next reset
- Selecting a configuration block to be used when the switch is next reset
- Downloading or uploading a new software image to the switch via FTP/TFTP

In addition to the Boot commands, you can use a Web browser or SNMP to work with switch image and configuration files. To use SNMP, refer to "Working with Switch Images and Configuration Files" in the *Command Reference*.

The boot options are discussed in the following sections.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 251

Scheduled Reboot of the Switch

This feature allows the switch administrator to schedule a reboot to occur at a particular time in future. This feature is particularly helpful if the user needs to perform switch upgrades during off-peak hours. You can set the reboot time, cancel a previously scheduled reboot, and check the time of the current reboot schedule.

Table 183. Scheduled Reboot Options

Command Mode: All except User EXEC

Command Syntax and Usage boot schedule <day> <time (hh:mm)> Configures the switch reset time. The following options are valid for the day value: monday tuesday wednesday thursday friday saturday sunday Command Mode: Global configuration no boot schedule Cancels the switch reset time. Command Mode: Global configuration show boot Displays the current switch reboot schedule.

Netboot Configuration

Netboot allows the switch to automatically download its configuration file over the network during switch reboot, and apply the new configuration. Upon reboot, the switch includes the following options in its DHCP requests:

- Option 66 (TFTP server address)
- Option 67 (file path)

If the DHCP server returns the information, the switch initiates a TFTP file transfer, and loads the configuration file into the active configuration block. As the switch boots up, it applies the new configuration file. Note that the option 66 TFTP server address must be specified in IP-address format (host name is not supported).

Table 184. Netboot Options

Command Syntax and Usage

boot netboot enable

Enables Netboot. When enabled, the switch boots into factory-default configuration, and attempts to download a new configuration file.

Command Mode: Global configuration

no boot netboot enable

Disables Netboot.

Command Mode: Global configuration

[no] boot netboot tftp <IP address>

Configures the IP address of the TFTP server used for manual configuration.

Command Mode: Global configuration

[no] boot netboot cfgfile <1-31 characters>

Defines the file path for the configuration file on the TFTP server. For example:

/directory/sub/config.cfg

Command Mode: Global configuration

show boot

Displays the current Netboot parameters.

Command Mode: All

USB Boot Configuration

USB Boot allows you to boot the switch with a software image file, boot file, or configuration file that resides on a USB drive inserted into the USB port. Use the following command to enable or disable USB Boot:

```
[no] boot usbboot enable
```

Command mode: Global configuration

When enabled, the switch checks the USB port when it is reset. If a USB drive is inserted into the port, the switch checks the drive for software and image files. If a valid file is present on the USB drive, the switch loads the file and boots using the file.

The following list describes the valid file names, and describes the switch behavior when it recognizes them. The file names must be exactly as shown, or the switch will not recognize them.

```
    RSG7028_Boot.img (for G7028)
RSG7052 Boot.img (for G7052)
```

The switch replaces the current boot image with the new image, and boots with the new image.

```
• RSG7028_OS.img (for G7028) RSG7052_OS.img (for G7052)
```

The switch boots with the new software image. The existing images are not affected.

```
    RSG7028_replace1_OS.img (for G7028)
RSG7052 replace1 OS.img (for G7052)
```

The switch replaces the current software image1 with the new image, and boots with the new image.

```
    RSG7028_replace2_OS.img (for G7028)
    RSG7052_replace2_OS.img (for G7052)
```

The switch replaces the current software image2 with the new image, and boots with the new image.

```
• RSG7028.cfg (for G7028)
RSG7052.cfg (for G7052)
```

The switch boots with the new configuration file. The existing configuration files (active and backup) are not affected.

```
    RSG7028_replace.cfg (for G7028)
RSG7052_replace.cfg (for G7052)
```

The switch replaces the active configuration file with the new file, and boots with the new file. This file takes precedence over any other configuration files that may be present on the USB drive.

If more than one valid file is present, the switch loads all valid files and boots with them. For example, you may simultaneously load a new boot file, image file, and configuration file from the USB drive.

The switch ignores any files that do not match the valid file names or that have the wrong format.

You also can copy files to and from the USB drive. See "USB Copy" on page 248.

Updating the Switch Software Image

The switch software image is the executable code running on the G7028/G7052. A version of the image ships with the switch, and comes pre-installed on the device. As new versions of the image are released, you can upgrade the software running on your switch.

Click on software updates. Use the following command to determine the current software version: show boot

Upgrading the software image on your switch requires the following:

- Loading the new image onto a FTP or TFTP server on your network
- Transferring the new image from the FTP or TFTP server to your switch
- Selecting the new software image to be loaded into switch memory the next time the switch is reset

Loading New Software to Your Switch

The switch can store up to two different software images, called image1 and image2, as well as boot software, called boot. When you load new software, you must specify where it should be placed: either into image1, image2, or boot.

For example, if your active image is currently loaded into <code>image1</code>, you would probably load the new image software into <code>image2</code>. This lets you test the new software and reload the original active image (stored in <code>image1</code>), if needed.

To load a new software image to your switch, you need the following:

- The image or boot software loaded on a FTP/TFTP server on your network
- The hostname or IP address of the FTP/TFTP server
- The name of the new software image or boot file

Note: The DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames.

When the above requirements are met, use the following procedure to download the new software to your switch.

1. In Privileged EXEC mode, enter the following command:

```
RS G7028# copy {ftp|tftp} {image1|image2|boot-image}
```

2. Select a port to use for downloading the image

```
Port type [DATA|MGT]:
```

3. Enter the hostname or IP address of the FTP or TFTP server.

```
Address or name of remote host: <IP address or hostname>
```

4. Enter the name of the new software file on the server.

```
Source file name: <filename>
```

The exact form of the name will vary by server. However, the file location is normally relative to the FTP or TFTP directory (usually tftpboot).

5. Enter your username and password for the server, if applicable.

```
User name: {<username> | <Enter>}
```

6. The system prompts you to confirm your request.

Next, select a software image to run, as described in the following section.

Selecting a Software Image to Run

You can select which software image (image1 or image2) you want to run in switch memory for the next reboot.

1. In Global Configuration mode, enter:

```
RS G7028(config)# boot image {image1 | image2}
```

2. Enter the name of the image you want the switch to use upon the next boot. The system informs you of which image set to be loaded at the next reset:

```
Next boot will use switch software image1 instead of image2.
```

Uploading a Software Image from Your Switch

You can upload a software image from the switch to a FTP or TFTP server.

1. In Privileged EXEC mode, enter:

```
RS G7028\# copy {image1 | image2 | boot-image} {ftp | tftp}
```

2. Select a port type to use for uploading the image.

```
Port type [DATA|MGT]:
```

3. Enter the name or the IP address of the FTP or TFTP server:

```
Address or name of remote host: <IP address or hostname>
```

Enter the name of the file into which the image will be uploaded on the FTP or TFTP server:

```
Destination file name: <filename>
```

5. Enter your username and password for the server, if applicable.

```
User name: {<username> | <Enter>}
```

6. The system then requests confirmation of what you have entered. To have the file uploaded, enter Y.

```
image2 currently contains Software Version 6.6.0 that was downloaded at 0:23:39 Thu Jan 3, 2011. Upload will transfer image2 (2788535 bytes) to file "image1" on FTP/TFTP server 1.90.90.95. Confirm upload operation (y/n) ? \bf y
```

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Chapter 6. Boot Options **257**

Selecting a Configuration Block

When you make configuration changes to the G7028/G7052, you must save the changes so that they are retained beyond the next time the switch is reset. When you perform a save operation (copy running-config startup-config), your new configuration changes are placed in the *active* configuration block. The previous configuration is copied into the *backup* configuration block.

There is also a *factory* configuration block. This holds the default configuration set by the factory when your G7028/G7052 was manufactured. Under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to reset the switch configuration to the default. This can be useful when a custom-configured G7028/G7052 is moved to a network environment where it will be re-configured for a different purpose.

In Global Configuration mode, use the following command to set which configuration block you want the switch to load the next time it is reset:

RS G7028(config)# boot configuration-block {active | backup | factory}

Setting an Entitlement Serial Number

To improve customer technical support, your customer support representative can assign your switch an Entitlement Serial Number (ESN) at the time you request support. The ESN can be conveniently stored on the switch using the following command:

RS G7028(config)# boot esn <Entitlement Serial Number>

The ESN helps to locate your switch's identifying information when you call technical support for help in future.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Chapter 6. Boot Options **259**

Resetting the Switch

You can reset the switch to make your software image file and configuration block changes occur.

Note: Resetting the switch causes the Spanning Tree Group to restart. This process can be lengthy, depending on the topology of your network.

Enter the following command to reset (reload) the switch:

```
>> RS G7028# reload
```

You are prompted to confirm your request.

```
Reset will use software "image2" and the active config block.

>> Note that this will RESTART the Spanning Tree,

>> which will likely cause an interruption in network service.

Confirm reload (y/n)?
```

Using the Boot Management Menu

The Boot Management menu allows you to switch the software image, reset the switch to factory defaults, or to recover from a failed software download.

You can interrupt the boot process and enter the Boot Management menu from the serial console port. When the system displays Memory Test, press **<Shift B>**. The Boot Management menu appears.

The Boot Management menu allows you to perform the following actions:

- To change the booting image, press 1 and follow the screen prompts.
- To change the configuration block, press 2, and follow the screen prompts.
- To boot in recovery mode and to restore the application image, press 3 and follow the screen prompts.
- To download the boot image via xmodem, press 4 and follow the screen prompts.
- To reboot the system, press 5 and follow the screen prompts.
- To exit the Boot Management menu, press 6. The booting process continues.

Recovering from a Failed Upgrade

Use the following procedure to recover from a failed software upgrade.

- 1. Connect a PC to the serial port of the switch.
- 2. Open a terminal emulator program that supports XModem Download (for example, HyperTerminal, CRT, PuTTY) and select the following serial port characteristics:

```
Speed: 9600 bpsData Bits: 8Stop Bits: 1Parity: NoneFlow Control: None
```

- 3. Boot the switch and access the Boot Management menu by pressing **<Shift B>** while the Memory Test is in progress and the dots are being displayed.
- 4. Select **3** for **Xmodem download**. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

```
排 Switch baudrate to 115200 bps and press ENTER ...
```

- Press < Enter> to set the system into download accept mode. When the readiness meter displays (a series of "C" characters), start XModem on your terminal emulator.
- Select the Boot Image to download. The XModem initiates the file transfer. When the download is complete, a message similar to the following is displayed:

```
yzModem - CRC mode, 62494(SOH)/0(STX)/0(CAN) packets, 6 retries
Extracting images \dots Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.
**** VMLINUX ****
Un-Protected 10 sectors
Erasing Flash..... done
Writing to Flash.....done
Protected 10 sectors
**** RAMDISK ****
Un-Protected 44 sectors
Erasing Flash......done
Writing to Flash......done
Protected 44 sectors
**** BOOT CODE ****
Un-Protected 8 sectors
Erasing Flash..... done
Writing to Flash.....done
Protected 8 sectors
```

7. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 9600 bps and press ESC ...
```

- 8. Press the Escape key (**Esc>**) to re-display the Boot Management menu.
- Select 3 to start a new XModem Download. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

```
\#\# Switch baudrate to 115200 bps and press ENTER ...
```

10. Press < Enter> to continue the download.

11. Select the OS Image to download. The XModem initiates the file transfer. When the download is complete, a message similar to the following is displayed:

```
yzModem - CRC mode, 27186(SOH)/O(STX)/O(CAN) packets, 6 retries

Extracting images ... Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.

**** Switch OS ****

Please choose the Switch OS Image to upgrade [1|2|n]:
```

12. Select the image number to load the new image (1 or 2). It is recommended that you select 1. A message similar to the following is displayed:

13. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

```
排 Switch baudrate to 9600 bps and press ESC ...
```

14. Press the Escape key (**Esc>**) to re-display the Boot Management menu. Select **4** to exit and boot the new image.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Chapter 6. Boot Options **263**

Chapter 7. Maintenance Commands

The maintenance commands are used to manage dump information and forward database information. They include debugging commands to help with troubleshooting.

Dump information contains internal switch state data that is written to flash memory on the G7028/G7052 after any one of the following occurs:

- The watchdog timer forces a switch reset. The purpose of the watchdog timer is to reboot the switch if the switch software freezes.
- The switch detects a hardware or software problem that requires a reboot.

To use the maintenance commands, you must be logged in to the switch as the administrator.

Table 185. General Maintenance Commands

```
Command Syntax and Usage
show flash-dump-uuencode
   Displays dump information in unencoded format. For details, see page 274.
   Command mode: All
copy flash-dump {tftp|ftp} {data-port|mgt-port}
   Saves the system dump information via TFTP, FTP. For details, see page 275.
   Command mode: Privileged EXEC
copy <switch filename> tftp address <TFTP server address> filename
   <filename on TFTP server>
   Saves a file via TFTP.
   Command mode: Privileged EXEC
clear flash-dump
   Clears dump information from flash memory.
   Command mode: Privileged EXEC
copy log tftp {data|mgt}
   Saves the system log file (SYSLOG) via TFTP.
   Command mode: Privileged EXEC
clear log
   Clears the system log file (SYSLOG).
   Command mode: Privileged EXEC
```

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 265

Table 185. General Maintenance Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage

show tech-support [12|13|1ink|port]

Dumps all G7028/G7052 information, statistics, and configuration. You can log the output (tsdmp) into a file. To filter the information, use the following options:

- 12 displays only Layer 2-related information
- 13 displays only Layer 3-related information
- link displays only link status-related information
- port displays only port-related information

Command mode: All except User EXEC

copy tech-support tftp {data|mgt}

Redirects the technical support dump (tsdmp) to an external TFTP server.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

copy tech-support ftp {data|mgt}

Redirects the technical support dump (tsdmp) to an external FTP server.

Forwarding Database Maintenance

The Forwarding Database commands can be used to view information and to delete a MAC address from the forwarding database or to clear the entire forwarding database. This is helpful in identifying problems associated with MAC address learning and packet forwarding decisions.

Table 186. FDB Manipulation Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show mac-address-table address < MAC address>

Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. Enter the MAC address using one of the following formats:

- xx:xx:xx:xx:xx (such as 08:00:20:12:34:56)
- xxxxxxxxxxxxx(such as 080020123456)

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table interface port port number or alias>

Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table vlan <VLAN number>

Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table multicast

Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.

Command mode: All

show mac-address-table static

Displays static entries in the FBD.

Command mode: All except User EXEC

no mac-address-table {static|multicast} {all|<MAC address> <*VLAN number>*}

Removes static FDB entries.

Command mode: Global configuration

clear mac-address-table

Clears the entire Forwarding Database from switch memory.

Debugging Commands

The Miscellaneous Debug Commands display trace buffer information about events that can be helpful in understanding switch operation. You can view the following information using the debug commands:

- Events traced by the Management Processor (MP)
- Events traced to a buffer area when a reset occurs

If the switch resets for any reason, the MP trace buffer is saved into the snap trace buffer area. The output from these commands can be interpreted by Technical Support personnel.

Table 187. Miscellaneous Debug Options

Command Syntax and Usage

debug debug-flags

This command sets the flags that are used for debugging purposes.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

debug mp-trace

Displays the Management Processor trace buffer. Header information similar to the following is shown:

MP trace buffer at 13:28:15 Fri May 25, 2001; mask: 0x2ffdf748

The buffer information is displayed after the header.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

debug dumpbt

Displays the backtrace log.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

debug mp-snap

Displays the Management Processor snap (or post-mortem) trace buffer. This buffer contains information traced at the time that a reset occurred.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

clear flash-config

Deletes all flash configuration blocks. **Command mode:** Privileged EXEC

[no] debug lacp packet [receive|transmit|both] [port <port numbers>]

Enables/disables debugging for Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) packets on all ports running LACP.

The following parameters are available:

- receive filters only LACP packets received
- transmit filters only LACP packets sent
- both filters LACP packets either sent or received
- port filters LACP packets sent/received on specific ports

By default, LACP debugging is disabled.

Table 187. Miscellaneous Debug Options

Command Syntax and Usage

[no] debug spanning-tree bpdu [receive|transmit]

Enables/disables debugging for Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) frames sent or received.

The following parameters are available:

- receive filters only BPDU frames received
- transmit filters only BPDU frames sent

By default, STP BPDU debugging is disabled.

LLDP Cache Manipulation

Table 188 describes the LLDP cache manipulation commands.

Table 188. LLDP Cache Manipulation Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show 11dp receive

Displays information about the LLDP receive state machine.

Command mode: All

show 11dp transmit

Displays information about the LLDP transmit state machine.

Command mode: All

show 11dp remote-device [<1-256>|detail]

Displays information received from LLDP -capable devices. For more

information, see page 48.

Command mode: All

show 11dp

Displays all LLDP information.

Command mode: All

clear 11dp

Clears the LLDP cache.

IGMP Snooping Maintenance

Table 189 describes the IGMP Snooping maintenance commands.

Table 189. IGMP Multicast Group Maintenance Options

Command Syntax and Usage

show ip igmp groups address <IP address>

Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups vlan <VLAN number>

Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups interface port cport number or alias>

Displays all IGMP multicast groups on selected ports.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups portchannel <trunk number>

Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups detail <IP address>

Displays detailed information about a single IGMP multicast group.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp groups

Displays information for all multicast groups.

Command mode: All

clear ip igmp groups

Clears the IGMP group table.

IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance

Table 190 describes the maintenance commands for IGMP multicast routers (Mrouters).

Table 190. IGMP Multicast Router Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

show ip igmp mrouter vlan <VLAN number>

Displays IGMP Mrouter information for a single VLAN.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp mrouter

Displays information for all Mrouters.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp mrouter information

Displays IGMP snooping information for all Mrouters.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp snoop igmpv3

Displays IGMPv3 snooping information.

Command mode: All

show ip igmp querier vlan <VLAN number>

Displays IGMP querier information for a single VLAN.

Command mode: All

clear ip igmp mrouter

Clears the IGMP Mrouter port table.

Command mode: Privileged EXEC

LACP Maintenance

Table 191 describes the maintenance commands for LACP.

Table 191. LACP Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage

qos protocol-packet-control packet-queue-map packet queue number> lacp Send an LACP Marker packet (for debugging only).

Command mode: All

Uuencode Flash Dump

Using this command, dump information is presented in uuencoded format. This format makes it easy to capture the dump information as a file or a string of characters.

If you want to capture dump information to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the show flash-dump-uuencode command. This will ensure that you do not lose any information. Once entered, the show flash-dump-uuencode command will cause approximately 23,300 lines of data to be displayed on your screen and copied into the file.

Using the show flash-dump-uuencode command, dump information can be read multiple times. The command does not cause the information to be updated or cleared from flash memory.

Note: Dump information is not cleared automatically. In order for any subsequent dump information to be written to flash memory, you must manually clear the dump region. For more information on clearing the dump region, see page 276.

To access dump information, enter:

RS G7028# show flash-dump-uuencode

The dump information is displayed on your screen and, if you have configured your communication software to do so, captured to a file. If the dump region is empty, the following appears:

No FLASH dump available.

TFTP or FTP System Dump Put

Use these commands to put (save) the system dump to a TFTP or FTP server.

Note: If the TFTP/FTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified copy flash-dump tftp (or ftp) file must exist prior to executing the copy flash-dump tftp command (or copy flash-dump tftp), and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current dump data.

To save dump information via TFTP, enter:

```
RS G7028# copy flash-dump tftp < server filename >
```

You are prompted for the TFTP server IP address or hostname, and the filename of the target dump file.

To save dump information via FTP, enter:

```
RS G7028# copy flash-dump ftp <server filename>
```

You are prompted for the FTP server IPv4 address or hostname, your username and password, and the filename of the target dump file.

Clearing Dump Information

To clear dump information from flash memory, enter:

RS G7028# clear flash-dump

The switch clears the dump region of flash memory and displays the following message:

FLASH dump region cleared.

If the flash dump region is already clear, the switch displays the following message:

FLASH dump region is already clear.

Unscheduled System Dumps

If there is an unscheduled system dump to flash memory, the following message is displayed when you log on to the switch:

Note: A system dump exists in FLASH. The dump was saved at 13:43:22 Wednesday January 30, 2011. Use show flash-dump uuencode to extract the dump for analysis and clear flash-dump to clear the FLASH region. The region must be cleared before another dump can be saved.

Appendix A. IBM N/OS System Log Messages

The G7028/G7052 uses the following syntax when outputting system log (syslog) messages:

<Time stamp><IP/Hostname><Log Label> I BMOS<Thread ID>: <Message>

The following parameters are used:

<Timestamp>

The time of the message event is displayed in the following format:

<month (3 characters)> <day> <hour (1-24)>:<minute>:<second>

For example: Aug 19 14:20:30

<IP/Hostname>

The hostname is displayed when configured.

For example: 1.1.1.1

<Log Label>

The following types of log messages are recorded: LOG_CRIT, LOG_WARNING, LOG_ALERT, LOG_ERR, LOG_NOTICE, and LOG_INFO

This is the software thread that reports the log message. For example: stg, ip, console, telnet, system, web server, ssh

• < Message>: The log message

Following is a list of potential syslog messages. To keep this list as short as possible, only the <Thread ID> and <Message> are shown. The messages are sorted by <Log Label>.

Where the *<Thread ID>* is listed as mgmt, one of the following may be shown: console, telnet, web server, or ssh.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 279

LOG_ALERT

| Thread | LOG_ALERT Message |
|----------|---|
| | Possible buffer overrun attack detected! |
| HOTLINKS | LACP trunk <pre>ctrunk ID> and <pre>ctrunk ID> formed with admin key</pre></pre> |
| IP | cannot contact default gateway <ip address=""></ip> |
| IP | Route table full |
| MGMT | Maximum number of login failures (<threshold>) has been exceeded.</threshold> |
| STP | CIST new root bridge |
| STP | CIST topology change detected |
| STP | STG <stg>, new root bridge</stg> |
| STP | STG <stg>, topology change detected</stg> |
| SYSTEM | LACP trunk <pre>ctrunk ID> and <pre>ctrunk ID> formed with admin key</pre><pre>ckey></pre></pre> |

LOG_CRIT

| Thread | LOG_CRIT Message |
|--------|--|
| SSH | can't allocate memory in load_MP_INT() |
| SSH | currently not enough resource for loading RSA {private public key} |
| SYSTEM | System memory is at <n> percent</n> |

LOG_ERR

| Thread | LOG_ERR Message |
|--------|---|
| CFG | Configuration file is EMPTY |
| CFG | Configuration is too large |
| CFG | Default VLAN cannot be a private-VLAN. |
| CFG | Error writing active config to FLASH! Configuration is too large |
| CFG | Error writing active config to FLASH! Unknown error |
| CFG | TFTP {Copy cfgRcv} attempting to redirect a previously redirected output |
| MGMT | Apply is issued by another user. Try later |
| MGMT | Critical Error. Failed to add Interface <interface></interface> |
| MGMT | Diff is issued by another user. Try later |
| MGMT | Dump is issued by another user. Try later |
| MGMT | Error: Apply not done |
| MGMT | Error: Save not done. |
| MGMT | Firmware download failed (insufficient memory |
| MGMT | Revert Apply is issued by another user. Try later |
| MGMT | Revert is issued by another user. Try later. |
| MGMT | Save is issued by another user. Try later |
| NTP | unable to listen to NTP port |
| PFC | PFC can be enabled on 2 priorities only - priority 3 and one other priority. |
| STP | Cannot set "{Hello Time Max Age Forward Delay Aging}" (Switch is in MSTP mode) |
| SYSTEM | I2C device <id> <description> set to access state <state> [from CLI]</state></description></id> |
| SYSTEM | Not enough memory! |

LOG_INFO

| Thread | LOG_INFO Message |
|----------|---|
| | System log cleared by user <username>.</username> |
| | System log cleared via SNMP. |
| HOTLINKS | "Error" is set to "{Active Standby}" |
| HOTLINKS | "Learning" is set to "{Active Standby}" |
| HOTLINKS | "None" is set to "{Active Standby}" |
| HOTLINKS | "Side Max" is set to "{Active Standby}" |
| HOTLINKS | has no "{Side Max None Learning Error}" interface |
| MGMT | /* Config changes at <time> by <username> */ <config diff=""> /* Done */</config></username></time> |
| MGMT | <username> ejected from BBI</username> |
| MGMT | <pre><username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username></pre> |
| MGMT | <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username> |
| MGMT | boot kernel download completed. Now writing to flash. |
| MGMT | boot kernel downloaded {from host < hostname > via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version < version > |
| MGMT | boot kernel downloaded from host <hostname>, file'<filename>', software version <version></version></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | Can't downgrade to image with only single flash support |
| MGMT | Could not revert unsaved changes |
| MGMT | Download already currently in progress. Try again later via {Browser BBI} |
| MGMT | Error in setting the new config |
| MGMT | Failed to allocate buffer for diff track. |
| MGMT | Firmware download failed to {invalid image image1 image2 boot kernel undefined SP boot kernel} |
| MGMT | Firmware downloaded to {invalid image image1 image2 boot kernel undefined SP boot kernel}. |
| MGMT | Flash dump successfully tftp'd to <hostname>:<filename></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | FLASH ERROR - invalid address used |
| MGMT | Flash Read Error. Failed to read flash into holding structure. Quitting |

| Thread | LOG_INFO Message (continued) |
|--------|--|
| MGMT | Flash Write Error |
| MGMT | Flash Write Error. Failed to allocate buffer. Quitting |
| MGMT | Flash Write Error. Trying again |
| MGMT | image1 2 download completed. Now writing to flash. |
| MGMT | image1 2 downloaded {from host < hostname> via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version < version> |
| MGMT | image1 2 downloaded from host <hostname>, file'<filename>', software version <version></version></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | Incorrect image being loaded |
| MGMT | Invalid diff track address. Continuing with apply() |
| MGMT | Invalid image being loaded for this switch type |
| MGMT | invalid image download completed. Now writing to flash. |
| MGMT | invalid image downloaded {from host < hostname > via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version < version > |
| MGMT | invalid image downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version></version></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | New config set |
| MGMT | new configuration applied [from BBI EM SCP SNMP] |
| MGMT | new configuration saved from {BBI ISCLI SNMP} |
| MGMT | scp <username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username> |
| MGMT | <pre>scp<username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username></pre> |
| MGMT | SP boot kernel download completed. Now writing to flash. |
| MGMT | SP boot kernel downloaded {from host < hostname > via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version < version > |
| MGMT | SP boot kernel downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version></version></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | Starting Firmware download for {invalid image image1 image2 boot kernel undefined SP boot kernel}. |
| MGMT | Static FDB entry on disabled VLAN |
| MGMT | Tech support dump failed |
| MGMT | Tech support dump successfully tftp'd to <hostname>:<filename></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | Two Phase Apply Failed in Creating Backup Config Block. |
| MGMT | undefined download completed. Now writing to flash. |
| 1 | |

| Thread | LOG_INFO Message (continued) |
|--------|---|
| MGMT | undefined downloaded {from host < hostname > via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version < version > |
| MGMT | undefined downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version></version></filename></hostname> |
| MGMT | unsaved changes reverted [from BBI from SNMP] |
| MGMT | Unsupported GBIC {accepted refused} |
| MGMT | user {SNMP user <username>} ejected from BBI</username> |
| MGMT | Watchdog has been {enabled disabled} |
| MGMT | Watchdog timeout interval is now < seconds> seconds) |
| MGMT | Wrong config file type |
| SSH | <pre><username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username></pre> |
| SSH | <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username> |
| SSH | Error in setting the new config |
| SSH | New config set |
| SSH | scp <username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username> |
| SSH | scp <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username> |
| SSH | server key autogen {starts completes} |
| SSH | Wrong config file type |
| SYSTEM | booted version < version> from Flash image < image>, {active backup factory} config block |

LOG_NOTICE

| Thread | LOG_NOTICE Message |
|----------|---|
| | ARP table is full. |
| | Current config successfully tftp'd <filename> from <hostname></hostname></filename> |
| | Current config successfully tftp'd to <hostname>: <filename></filename></hostname> |
| | Port <pre>port <</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre> |
| CONSOLE | RADIUS: authentication timeout. Retrying |
| CONSOLE | RADIUS: failed to contact primary secondary server |
| CONSOLE | RADIUS: No configured RADIUS server |
| CONSOLE | RADIUS: trying alternate server |
| HOTLINKS | "Error" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | "Learning" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | "None" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | "Side Max" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | has no "{Side Max None Learning Error}" interface |
| MGMT | <username> automatically logged out from BBI because changing of authentication type</username> |
| MGMT | <pre><username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {BBI Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username></pre> |
| MGMT | <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address=""> from BBI}</ip></user></username> |
| MGMT | Authentication failed for backdoor. |
| MGMT | Authentication failed for backdoor. Password incorrect! |
| MGMT | Authentication failed for backdoor. Telnet disabled! |
| MGMT | boot config block changed |
| MGMT | boot image changed |
| MGMT | boot mode changed |
| MGMT | enable password changed |
| MGMT | Error in setting the new config |
| MGMT | Failed login attempt via {BBI TELNET} from host <ip address="">.</ip> |
| MGMT | Failed login attempt via the CONSOLE |
| MGMT | FLASH Dump cleared from BBI |

| Thread | LOG_NOTICE Message (continued) |
|--------|--|
| MGMT | New config set |
| MGMT | packet-buffer statistics cleared |
| MGMT | PANIC command from CLI |
| MGMT | PASSWORD FIX-UP MODE IN USE |
| MGMT | Password for {oper operator} changed by {SNMP user <username>}, notifying admin to save.</username> |
| MGMT | QSFP: Port <port> changed to {10G 40G}, from {BBI SNMP CLI}.</port> |
| MGMT | RADIUS server timeouts |
| MGMT | RADIUS: authentication timeout. Retrying |
| MGMT | RADIUS: failed to contact {primary secondary} server |
| MGMT | RADIUS: No configured RADIUS server |
| MGMT | RADIUS: trying alternate server |
| MGMT | scp <username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username> |
| MGMT | scp <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username> |
| MGMT | second syslog host changed to {this host <ip address="">}</ip> |
| MGMT | selectable [boot] mode changed |
| MGMT | STP BPDU statistics cleared |
| MGMT | switch reset from CLI |
| MGMT | syslog host changed to {this host <ip address="">}</ip> |
| MGMT | System clock set to <time>.</time> |
| MGMT | System date set to <date>.</date> |
| MGMT | Terminating BBI connection from host <ip address=""></ip> |
| MGMT | User <username> deleted by {SNMP user <username>}.</username></username> |
| MGMT | User <username> is {deleted disabled} and will be ejected by {SNMP user <username>}</username></username> |
| MGMT | User {oper operator} is disabled and will be ejected by {SNMP user < username> }. |
| MGMT | Wrong config file type |
| NTP | System clock updated |
| SERVER | link {down up} on port <port></port> |
| SSH | (remote disconnect msg) |

| Thread | LOG_NOTICE Message (continued) |
|--------|---|
| SSH | <pre><username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username></pre> |
| SSH | <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username> |
| SSH | Error in setting the new config |
| SSH | Failed login attempt via SSH |
| SSH | New config set |
| SSH | scp <username>(<user type="">) {logout ejected idle timeout connection closed} from {Console Telnet/SSH}</user></username> |
| SSH | scp <username>(<user type="">) login {on Console from host <ip address="">}</ip></user></username> |
| SSH | Wrong config file type |
| SYSTEM | Change fibre GIG port <pre>port> mode to full duplex</pre> |
| SYSTEM | Change fibre GIG port <pre>cport><pre>speed to 1000</pre></pre> |
| SYSTEM | Changed ARP entry for IP < IP address> to: MAC < MAC address>, Port < port>, VLAN < VLAN> |
| SYSTEM | Enable auto negotiation for copper GIG port: <pre>cport></pre> |
| SYSTEM | I2C device <id> <description> set to access state <state> [from CLI]</state></description></id> |
| SYSTEM | Port <port> disabled</port> |
| SYSTEM | Port <pre>port <</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre> |
| SYSTEM | rebooted (<\(reason>\)[, administrator logged in] Reason: |
| | Boot watchdog reset console PANIC command console RESET KEY hard reset by SNMP hard reset by WEB-UI hard reset from console hard reset from console hard reset from console SMS-64 found an over-voltage SMS-64 found an under-voltage software ASSERT software PANIC software VERIFY Telnet PANIC command unknown reason watchdog timer |
| SYSTEM | Watchdog threshold changed from <old value=""> to <new value=""> seconds</new></old> |

| Thread | LOG_NOTICE Message (continued) |
|---------|--|
| SYSTEM | Watchdog timer has been enabled |
| TEAMING | error, action is undefined |
| TEAMING | is down, but teardown is blocked |
| TEAMING | is down, control ports are auto disabled |
| TEAMING | is up, control ports are auto controlled |
| VLAN | Default VLAN can not be deleted |
| WEB | <username> ejected from BBI</username> |
| WEB | RSA host key is being saved to Flash ROM, please don't reboot the box immediately. |

LOG_WARNING

| Thread | LOG_WARNING Message |
|----------|---|
| CFG | Authentication should be disabled to run RIPv2 in RIPv1 compatibility mode on interface < interface>. |
| CFG | Multicast should be disabled to run RIPv2 in RIPv1 compatibility mode on interface < interface>. |
| ETS | ETS prohibits a PG comprising of PFC and non-PFC traffic. Mixing in the same PG different PFC settings may affect the switch functionality. |
| HOTLINKS | "Error" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | "Learning" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | "None" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | "Side Max" is set to "Standby Active" |
| HOTLINKS | has no "{Side Max None Learning Error}" interface |
| NTP | cannot contact [primary secondary] NTP server <ip address=""></ip> |
| SYSTEM | I2C device <id> <description> set to access state <state> [from CLI]</state></description></id> |
| TEAMING | error, action is undefined |
| TEAMING | is down, but teardown is blocked |
| TEAMING | is down, control ports are auto disabled |
| TEAMING | is up, control ports are auto controlled |

Appendix B. Getting help and technical assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about IBM products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from IBM to assist you. This section contains information about where to go for additional information about IBM and IBM products, what to do if you experience a problem with your system, and whom to call for service, if it is necessary.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014

Before you call

Before you call, make sure that you have taken these steps to try to solve the problem yourself:

- Check all cables to make sure that they are connected.
- Check the power switches to make sure that the system and any optional devices are turned on.
- Use the troubleshooting information in your system documentation, and use the diagnostic tools that come with your system. Information about diagnostic tools is in the *Problem Determination and Service Guide* on the IBM *Documentation* CD that comes with your system.
- Go to the IBM support website at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/ to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures that IBM provides in the online help or in the documentation that is provided with your IBM product. The documentation that comes with IBM systems also describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform. Most systems, operating systems, and programs come with documentation that contains troubleshooting procedures and explanations of error messages and error codes. If you suspect a software problem, see the documentation for the operating system or program.

Using the documentation

Information about your IBM system and pre-installed software, if any, or optional device is available in the documentation that comes with the product. That documentation can include printed documents, online documents, ReadMe files, and Help files. See the troubleshooting information in your system documentation for instructions for using the diagnostic programs. The troubleshooting information or the diagnostic programs might tell you that you need additional or updated device drivers or other software. IBM maintains pages on the World Wide Web where you can get the latest technical information and download device drivers and updates. To access these pages, go to http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/ and follow the instructions. Also, some documents are available through the IBM Publications Center at http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order/.

Getting help and information on the World Wide Web

On the World Wide Web, the IBM website has up-to-date information about IBM systems, optional devices, services, and support. The address for IBM System $x^{(B)}$ and $xSeries^{(B)}$ information is http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/. The address for IBM BladeCenter information is http://www.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/. The address for IBM IntelliStation information is http://www.ibm.com/intellistation/.

You can find service information for IBM systems and optional devices at http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/.t Line, you can get telephone assistance, for a fee, with usage, configuration, and software problems with System x and x Series servers, BladeCenter products, IntelliStation workstations, and appliances. For information about which products are supported by Support Line in your country or region, see http://www.ibm.com/services/sl/products/.

For more information about Support Line and other IBM services, see http://www.ibm.com/services/, or see http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/ for support telephone numbers. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

Hardware service and support

You can receive hardware service through your IBM reseller or IBM Services. To locate a reseller authorized by IBM to provide warranty service, go to http://www.ibm.com/partnerworld/ and click Find Business Partners on the right side of the page. For IBM support telephone numbers, see http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

In the U.S. and Canada, hardware service and support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. In the U.K., these services are available Monday through Friday, from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

IBM Taiwan product service

台灣IBM產品服務聯絡方式: 台灣國際商業機器股份有限公司 台北市松仁路7號3樓 電話:0800-016-888

IBM Taiwan product service contact information:

IBM Taiwan Corporation 3F, No 7, Song Ren Rd. Taipei, Taiwan Telephone: 0800-016-888

| Index | CIST information 56 |
|--|---|
| | clear CPU use statistics 77 |
| Numerics | dump information 276 |
| | FDB statistics 89 |
| 802.1p | hot links statistics 89 |
| ACL and TOS mapping 186 | IPv4 statistics 93 |
| configuration 176 | LACP statistics 89 |
| DSCP configuration 177 information 67 | MP-related statistics 77 |
| priority level 168, 181 | port statistics 77, 79 |
| IPv6 186 | statistics for all ports 79 |
| priority value 176 | trunk group statistics 88 |
| re-marking the value 186 | CLI Display 23 |
| re-marking the value (IPv6) 190 | command (help) 16 |
| 802.1x | commands |
| control plane protection 178 | abbreviations 18 conventions used in this manual 10 |
| information 39 | modes 14 |
| Spanning Tree information 53 | shortcuts 18 |
| | tab completion 18 |
| Α | configuration |
| | commands 129 to 248 |
| abbreviating commands (CLI) 18 | default gateway interval, for health checks 229 |
| access control | default gateway IP address 229 |
| user 162 ACL | dump command 245 |
| IPv6 186 | failover 217 |
| log configuration 191 | global 14 |
| meter configuration 185 | LACP 215 |
| port commands 175 | port link speed 173 |
| port metering 185 | port mirroring 192 |
| port mirroring 181 | port trunking 209 save changes 130 |
| port re-mark configuration 186 | switch IP address 227 |
| re-marking (IPv6) 190 | VLAN default (PVID) 169 |
| statistics 120, 121 | VLAN IP interface 227 |
| active configuration block 130, 258 | configuration block |
| active port | active 258 |
| LACP 216 | backup 258 |
| active switch configuration | factory 258 |
| gtcfg 247 ptcfg 246 | selection 258 |
| restoring 247 | control plane protection (CoPP) 178 |
| saving and loading 247 | COS, queue informationClass of Service (see COS) 67 |
| administrator account 19 | cost (STP information) 54, 57 |
| aging (STP information) 54 | CPU |
| , | statistics 117 |
| D | statistics history 118 use 117 |
| В | use history 118 |
| backup configuration block 258 | use history into |
| Boot Management menu 261 | |
| Boot options 251 to 263 | D |
| bridge priority 53, 55, 57 | daylight savings time 131 |
| Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) 53, 55, 57, 200 | debugging 265 |
| Bridge Spanning-Tree parameters 200 | default gateway |
| _ | information 61 |
| C | default gateway, interval (for health checks) 229 |
| capture dump information to a file 274 | default password 19 |
| Cisco Ether Channel 209 | delete |
| | |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Index 297

| CPU use statistics 77 FDB entry 267 | default gateway configuration (IPv4) 229 IPv6 239 |
|--|---|
| FDB statistics 89 hot links statistics 89 IPv4 statistics 93 | getting help 291 gtcfg (TFTP load command) 247 |
| LACP statistics 89 | Ц |
| MP-related statistics 77 | Н |
| port statistics 77, 79 | hardware service and support 295 |
| statistics for all ports 79 | health checks |
| trunk group statistics 88 DHCP | default gateway interval, retries 229 retry, number of failed health checks 229 |
| control plane protection 178 | hello (STP information) 53, 55, 57 |
| DISC (port state) 53, 54 | help |
| disconnect idle timeout 20 | getting 291 |
| downloading software 255 | online 16 |
| dump | Hot Links configuration 220 |
| configuration command 245 | HTTPS 166 |
| maintenance 265 | |
| duplex mode, link status 21, 74 | ı |
| | IPM support line, 204 |
| E | IBM support line 294 ICMP |
| error disable and recovery | control plane protection 178 |
| port 172 | statistics 101 |
| system 133 EtherChannel, with port trunking 209 | idle timeout, setting 20 IEEE standards |
| EtherChanner, with port trunking 209 | 802.1d 194 |
| _ | 802.1x 39, 53 |
| F | IGMP |
| factory configuration block 258 | configuration 230 |
| failover | control plane protection 178 |
| configuration 217 | information 61 |
| manual monitor control configuration 219 | multicast router information 64 |
| manual monitor port configuration 218 | querier 235 |
| trigger configuration 217 | querier information 63 |
| FDB delete entry 267 | snooping 231 statistics 106 |
| maintenance 267 | image |
| managing information 265 | downloading 255 |
| statistics 89 | software, selecting 256 |
| flow control 21, 74 | information commands 21 to 76 |
| pause packets 84, 85 | IP address |
| setting 173 | invalid (IPv4) 95 |
| forwarding | invalid (IPv6) 98 |
| database (see FDB) 89 | IP forwarding |
| database, delete entry 267 | information 61 |
| FDB maintenance 267 | IP information 61, 66 IP interface |
| state (FWD) 43, 59 Forwarding Database (see FDB) 41 | address of default gateway 229 |
| forwarding state | configuration mode 14 |
| (FWD) 55, 56, 57 | configuring address 227 |
| FWD (port state) 53, 54 | configuring VLANs 227 |
| fwd (STP bridge option) 200 | information 61 |
| FwdDel (forward delay), bridge port 53, 55, 56, 57 | network filter configuration 230 |
| | IPMC |
| G | display all groups registered 93 |
| | group information 65 |
| gateway | IPv4 |

| clear statistics 93 statistics 95 IPv6 ACL configuration 186 default gateway configuration 239 re-mark configuration 190 statistics 97 ISCLI commands basics 13 to 20 modes 14 | clear statistics 77 debug commands 268 display MAC address 22, 34 packet statistics 109 processor statistics 108 multicast MAC 203 router information 64 mxage (STP bridge option) 200 |
|--|--|
| 1 | N |
| LACP | notice 132 NTP synchronization 147 |
| clear statistics 89 | NTI Synchionization 141 |
| configuration 215 | _ |
| control plane protection 178 | 0 |
| information 44 | online help 16 |
| interface portchannel mode 168 | Operations commands 249 to 250 |
| logged packet statistics 113 | operations-level |
| statistics 89, 90 | port options 250 |
| vLAG information 52 | |
| Layer 2 commands 36 | Р |
| Layer 3 commands 61 | - |
| LDAP | passwords 19 |
| configuration 144 server address 144 | administrator account 19 default 19 |
| Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (see LDAP) 144 | user access control 162 |
| Link Aggregation Control Protocol (see LACP) 89 | user account 19 |
| Link Flap Dampening (LFD) 134 | path-cost (STP port option) 201 |
| Link Layer Detection Protocol (see LLDP) 89 | ping 16 |
| link speed, configuring 173 | port |
| link status 21 | ACL meter 185 |
| command 74 | configuration 168 |
| duplex mode 21, 74 | configuration mode 14 |
| information 74 | disabling (temporarily) 174 |
| port speed 21, 74 | Error Disable and Recovery 172 |
| linkt (SNMP option) 149 | information 74 |
| LLDP | link configuration 173 |
| configuration 205 information 47 | membership of the VLAN 37, 60 mirroring |
| statistics 89, 92 | ACLs 181 |
| logs | configuration 192 |
| ACL 191 | number 74 |
| syslog messages 136 | operations-level options 250 |
| LRN (port state) 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 | priority 54, 57 |
| • | speed 21, 74 |
| N.A. | states 43 |
| M | trunking |
| MAC address 22, 34, 41, 267 | configuration 209 |
| multicast configuration 203 | description 209 |
| Maintenance commands 265 to 277 | VLAN ID 21, 74 |
| manual style conventions 10 | preemption |
| MaxAge (STP information) 53, 55, 56, 57 | hot links 221 |
| Media Access Control address (see MAC) 41 | Private VLAN 225 |
| Miscellaneous Debug commands 268 | ptcfg (TFTP save command) 246 PVID (port VLAN ID) 21, 74 |
| monitor port 192 MP | 1 VID (POIL VEALVID) 21, 14 |
| | |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Index 299

| R | image file and version 22, 34 |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| RADIUS | service and support 294 |
| server configuration 138 | software upgrade, recovery 261 |
| statistics 115 | Spanning Tree Protocol (see STP) 18 |
| vs TACACS+ 140 | state (STP information) 54, 57 |
| read community string (SNMP option) 148 | static |
| receive flow control 173 | multicast MAC configuration 203 |
| reference ports 43 | Statistics commands 77 to 128 STG |
| re-mark | root bridge 53 |
| ACL port re-mark menu 186 | Topology Change Count 54 |
| IPv6 ACL 190 | STP 59 |
| Remonte Monitoring (see RMON) 78 | blocked ports information 36 |
| retry | bridge parameters 200 |
| health checks for default gateway 229 | bridge priority 53, 55, 57 |
| RADIUS server 138 | configuration 194 |
| RMON | information 36, 195 |
| alarm configuration 242 | link type 54 |
| alarm information 72 | path-cost option 201 |
| configuration 240 | root bridge 55, 57, 200 |
| event configuration 241 | root information 36 |
| event information 73 | RSTP/PVRST 199 |
| history 71 | switch reset effect 260 |
| history configuration 240 | subnet |
| information 70 | IP interface 227 |
| port information 74 | performance 80 |
| statistics 78, 86 | support line 294 |
| route map | support Web site 294 |
| information 66 | switch |
| | name and location 22, 34 |
| S | resetting 260 |
| _ | system |
| save (global command) 130 | contact (SNMP option) 148 |
| secret RADIUS server 138 | date and time 22, 34 |
| Secure Shell 137 | information 34 |
| service and support 295 | location (SNMP option) 148 |
| shortcuts (CLI) 18 | System Error Disable and Recovery 133 |
| snap traces | System Information 22 |
| buffer 268 | System Log Messages 279 to 290 |
| SNMP | system options |
| configuration 148 | tnport 161 |
| display packets logged 115 | |
| options 148 | Т |
| parameters, modifying 148 | - |
| statistics 77, 122 | tab completion (CLI) 18 |
| SNMPv3 | TACACS+ 140 |
| community table configuration 156 | TCP |
| community table information 29 | header parameters 69 |
| configuration 150 | statistics 93, 103, 116 |
| group configuration 155 | statistics, clearing 94 |
| information 25 | TACACS+ 140 |
| notify table configuration 159 | technical assistance 291 |
| target address table configuration 157 | telephone assistance 294 |
| target address table information 30 | telephone numbers 296 |
| target parameters table configuration 158 | telnet |
| view configuration 153 | configuring switches using 245 |
| software | radius server 139, 144 |
| image 255 | text conventions 10 |

```
TFTP 255
                                                           telephone support numbers 295
  PUT and GET commands 246
                                                        write community string (SNMP option) 149
  server 246
timeout
  idle connection 20
  radius server 138
trace buffer 268
traceroute 17
transceiver status 75
transmit flow control 173
trunk group information 59
typographic conventions, manual 10
U
UCB statistics 117
UDLD
  configuration 174
  information 49
UDP
  statistics 105
UniDirectional Link Detection 174
unknown (UNK) port state 43
Unscheduled System Dump 277
upgrade
  recover from failure 261
  switch software 255
USB Boot 254
USB Copy 248
USB drive 248, 254
user access control configuration 162
user account 19
uuencode flash dump 274
Virtual Link Aggregation Control Protocol (see vLAG) 36
vLAG
  configuration 212
  information 36
VLAN
  configuration 223
  configuration mode 15
  information 60
  name 37, 60
  port membership 37, 60
  setting access VLAN 169
  setting default number (PVID) 169
  tagging 21, 74
     port restrictions 224
  VLAN Number 60
watchdog timer 265
Web site
```

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2014 Index 301

ordering publications 293

support 294